



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/837,224	01/19/2016	9240098	13-2386	1078

63710 7590 12/29/2015
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (<http://pair.uspto.gov>).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site <http://pair.uspto.gov> for additional applicants):

Paul Williams, Las Vegas, NV;
CFPH, LLC, New York, NY
Matthew Morrisette, Las Vegas, NV;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386

CONFIRMATION NO. 1078

POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER

63710
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022



Date Mailed: 12/10/2015

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 12/07/2015.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at (571) 272-4000 or (571) 272-4200 or 1-888-786-0101.

/nhorne/

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

63710 7590 11/18/2015
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386	1078

TITLE OF INVENTION: KIOSK FOR GAMING

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	\$0	\$0	\$960	02/18/2016

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
PANDYA, SUNIT	3649	463-040000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

- ☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
- ☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

- (1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, 1 _____
- (2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. 2 _____
- 3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

CFPH, LLC

New York, NY

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

- ☒ Issue Fee
- ☒ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
- ☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)

- ☐ A check is enclosed.
- ☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
- ☒ The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number **50-3938** (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

- ☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29
- ☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27
- ☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.

NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature /Jason J. Poulos/

Date December 7, 2015

Typed or printed name Jason J. Poulos

Registration No. 68,645

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application No.: 13/837,224
Date Filed: March 15, 2013
Title: KIOSK FOR GAMING
Inventors: Paul Williams *et al.*
Group Art Unit: 3649
Confirmation No.: 1078
Examiner: Sunit Pandya

Mail Stop Issue Fee
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

COMMENTS ON STATEMENT OF REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE

Applicant wishes to thank the Examiner for the Notice of Allowance.

Each claim is allowable because each claim recites a combination of elements not disclosed or suggested by any of the references, taken alone or in combination. The invention resides in the combination of elements as variously recited in the claims.

Applicant therefore does not necessarily agree with or acquiesce to any inference or presumption which may be drawn from statement of reasons for allowance, or with any other characterization or rejection of the claims that the Examiner may have made during prosecution of the application. Applicant also does not necessarily agree with or acquiesce in any other characterization or rejection of the claims, any characterization of the art, or comparison of the claims to the art, that the Examiner may have made during the pendency of this application. Accordingly, the statement of reasons for allowance, and any other statement, amendment, or silence on Applicant's part is not binding on Applicant. Applicant does not disavow or abandon any subject matter or claim scope as a result of the Examiner's statements or rejections.

The dependent claims are allowable on their own merits, and are allowable based on their respective base claims, and further allowable because of the additional limitations recited in the respective dependent claims.

Applicant specifically reserves the right to pursue different and/or broader claims in other applications.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: December 7, 2015

By: /Jason J. Poulos/
Jason J. Poulos
Attorney for Applicant
Reg. No. 68,645
japoulos@cantor.com
(212) 610-3620

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:		13837224		
Filing Date:		15-Mar-2013		
Title of Invention:		KIOSK FOR GAMING		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		Paul Williams		
Filer:		Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu		
Attorney Docket Number:		13-2386		
Filed as Large Entity				
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Utility Appl Issue Fee	1501	1	960	960
Publ. Fee- Early, Voluntary, or Normal	1504	1	0	0
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				960

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	24319628
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Glen Farbanish
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	10-DEC-2015
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	12:01:31
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$960
RAM confirmation Number	12044
Deposit Account	503938
Authorized User	POULOS, JASON
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p>	

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	13-2386_151210_Issue_Fee_Transmittal.pdf	96964 098443c8eb68904bde53d4bbb7a4c88c097d0b09	no	1

Warnings:

Information:

2	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	13-2386_151210_Comments_on_Allowance.pdf	22969 3d66ed80d0a7f7fe393fc62cb406000c9b1408cc	no	2
---	-------------------------------	--	---	----	---

Warnings:

Information:

3	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32242 c6734472c1ec6ccd0a8594bd43df24328e69ff2c	no	2
---	----------------------	--------------	---	----	---

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	152175
-------------------------------------	--------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c).

I hereby appoint:

☒

Practitioners associated with Customer Number:

63710

OR

☐

Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent practitioners are to be named, then a customer number must be used):

Name	Registration Number

Name	Registration Number

As attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the undersigned before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications assigned only to the undersigned according to the USPTO assignment records or assignments documents attached to this form in accordance with 37 CFR 3.73(c).

Please change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) to:

☒

The address associated with Customer Number:

63710

OR

<input type="checkbox"/>	Firm or Individual Name			
	Address			
	City	State	Zip	
	Country			
	Telephone	Email		

Assignee Name and Address: CFPH, LLC
110 East 59th Street
New York, NY 10022

A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) (Form PTO/AIA/96 or equivalent) is required to be filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) may be completed by one of the practitioners appointed in this form, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.

SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record

The individual whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee

Signature	/Glen R. Farbanish/	Date	December 7, 2015
Name	Glen R. Farbanish	Telephone	212-294-7733
Title	Vice President and Assistant General Counsel		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	24283988
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Glen Farbanish
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	07-DEC-2015
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	16:31:35
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73	13-2386_151207_Statement373.pdf	135099 37db5d9207983c267417d2f8d97c28fcd96823ad	no	3

Warnings:

Information:

2	Power of Attorney	13-2386_151207_POA.pdf	91084	no	2
			847b558aee6e809bda367871f3ace118b4c667f5		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):				226183	
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

Applicant/Patent Owner: Paul Williams and Matthew Morrisette

Application No./Patent No.: 13/837,224 Filed/Issue Date: March 15, 2013

Titled: KIOSK FOR GAMING

CFPH, LLC, a limited liability company

(Name of Assignee)

(Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that, for the patent application/patent identified above, it is (choose **one** of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):

1. ☒ The assignee of the entire right, title, and interest.
2. ☐ An assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest (check applicable box):
- ☐ The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is ____%. Additional Statement(s) by the owners holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for 100% of the ownership interest.
- ☐ There are unspecified percentages of ownership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title and interest are:

Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

3. ☐ The assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made). The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title, and interest are:

Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

4. ☐ The recipient, via a court proceeding or the like (e.g., bankruptcy, probate), of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete transfer of ownership interest was made). The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.

The interest identified in option 1, 2 or 3 above (not option 4) is evidenced by either (choose **one** of options A or B below):

- A. ☒ An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 031256, Frame 0553, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
- B. ☐ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

[Page 1 of 2]

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

3. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

4. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

5. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

6. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

☐ Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

☒ As required by 37 CFR 3.73(c)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

/Glen R. Farbanish/

Signature

Glen R. Farbanish

Printed or Typed Name

December 7, 2015

Date

50,561

Title or Registration Number

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386	1078

63710	7590	12/02/2015
INNOVATION DIVISION		
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.		
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)		
NEW YORK, NY 10022		

EXAMINER	
PANDYA, SUNIT	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3649	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
12/02/2015	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

patentdocketing@cantor.com
lkorovich@cantor.com
phowe@cantor.com



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Address : COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O.Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
13/837,224	15 March, 2013	WILLIAMS ET AL.	13-2386

INNOVATION DIVISION CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P. 110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR) NEW YORK, NY 10022		EXAMINER	
		SUNIT PANDYA	
		ART UNIT	PAPER
		3649	20151125

DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner for Patents

IDS filed on 11/16/2015 has been considered by the Examiner. See attachment.

/SUNIT PANDYA/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3649

13837224 - GAU: 3649

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT		Docket Number 13-2386		Application Number 13/837,224				
		Inventors Paul Williams <i>et al.</i>						
		Filing Date March 15, 2013		Group Art Unit 3649				
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number	Date	Name of Patentee		Class	Sub-Class	Filing Date
		2014/0256425	9/11/2014	Flaherty, Phillip L.				
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Document Number	Date	Country Code	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Sub-Class	Translation	
		MO I/001265	3/11/2014	Macau	CFPH, LLC			
		TW 201508662	3/1/2015	TW	CFPH, LLC		Abs only	
		AU 2014249291	10/1/2015	AU	CFPH, LLC		Abs only	
		CA 2905733	10/9/2014	CA	CFPH, LLC		Abs only	
NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Author, Title, date, pages, volume, publisher, city and/or country where published						
Examiner Signature	/SUNIT PANDYA/				Date Considered	11/25/2015		



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

63710 7590 11/18/2015
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022

EXAMINER

PANDYA, SUNIT

ART UNIT

PAPER NUMBER

3649

DATE MAILED: 11/18/2015

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386	1078

TITLE OF INVENTION: KIOSK FOR GAMING

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	\$0	\$0	\$960	02/18/2016

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

**Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885**

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

63710 7590 11/18/2015
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386	1078

TITLE OF INVENTION: KIOSK FOR GAMING

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	\$0	\$0	\$960	02/18/2016

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
PANDYA, SUNIT	3649	463-040000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

- ☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
- ☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

- (1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, 1 _____
- (2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. 2 _____
- 3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): ☐ Individual ☐ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

- ☐ Issue Fee
- ☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
- ☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): (**Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above**)

- ☐ A check is enclosed.
- ☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
- ☐ The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

- ☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29
- ☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27
- ☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.

NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____

Date _____

Typed or printed name _____

Registration No. _____



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386	1078

63710	7590	11/18/2015
INNOVATION DIVISION		
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.		
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)		
NEW YORK, NY 10022		

EXAMINER	
PANDYA, SUNIT	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3649	

DATE MAILED: 11/18/2015

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 13/837,224	Applicant(s) WILLIAMS ET AL.	
	Examiner SUNIT PANDYA	Art Unit 3649	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to Pre-Appeal request from 7/14/2015.
☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.
2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
3. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-26. As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.
4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

- a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:
1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
 2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.
 3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.

THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).
6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <input type="checkbox"/> Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) | 5. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Examiner's Amendment/Comment |
| 2. <input type="checkbox"/> Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),
Paper No./Mail Date _____ | 6. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance |
| 3. <input type="checkbox"/> Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit
of Biological Material | 7. <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____. |
| 4. <input type="checkbox"/> Interview Summary (PTO-413),
Paper No./Mail Date _____. | |

--	--

EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it **MUST** be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Jason Poulos on 11/13/2015.

The application has been amended as follows:

Claim 1 has been replaced with the following: "A kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising:

a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, identification scanner, biological sensor, input/output devices, currency acceptor and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons;

an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network;

a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network;

input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;

a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;

one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing and programmed to:
present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert a government-issued identification document into the identification scanner;

obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the patron's government-issued identification document using the identification scanner;

obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor;

verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data;

accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account;

on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account; and
to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser.”

Claim 2 has been replaced with the following: “A kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising:

a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, identification scanner, and biological sensor, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons;

an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network;

a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network;

input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;

one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing and programmed to:
present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert a government-issued identification document into the identification scanner;

obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the patron's government-issued identification document using the identification scanner;

obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor;

verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and

on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron."

Claim 13 has been replaced with the following: "The kiosk of claim 2, wherein: the government-issued identification document is a government-issued drivers license or identification card."

Claim 15 has been replaced with the following: "A method, comprising the steps of:

at a kiosk for gaming by patrons, under control of one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk, presenting instructions to a human patron through input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert a government-issued identification document into an identification scanner, the kiosk having input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;

scanning into the kiosk a digital form of the patron's identification from the patron's government-issued identification document using the identification scanner mounted in the kiosk and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network;

obtaining biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network;

verifying the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and

on verification, offering gaming activities to the verified patron at the kiosk."

Claim 22 has been replaced with the following: "The method of claim 15, wherein:

the government-issued identification document is a government-issued drivers license or identification card."

Claim 24 has been replaced with the following: "A kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising:

a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, identifications scanner, input/output devices, currency acceptor and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons;

an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network;

input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;

a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;

one or more microprocessors programmed to:

present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert a government-issued identification document into the identification scanner;

obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the patron's government-issued identification document using the identification scanner;

verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification;

accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account held in an off-site computer;

on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account; and
to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser.”

Claim 25 has been replaced with the following: “The kiosk of claim 24, further comprising:

a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network;

the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to:
obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor;
verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron’s identification and the biological data; and
on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron.”

Examiner’s Reasons for Allowance

In response to the amendments filed above, claims 1-26 are allowed. The following is an examiner’s statement of reasons for allowance:

The claims as currently presented are allowed because no references, or reasonable combination thereof could be found, which disclose, suggest or teach, the recited features of the independent claims 1, 2, 15 & 24. The prior art fails to disclose or teach a kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising, a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, identification scanner, biological sensor, input/output devices, currency acceptor and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons; an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network; a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network; input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming; a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming; one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing and programmed to: present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert a government-issued identification document into the identification scanner; obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the patron's government-issued identification document using the identification scanner; obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor; verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of

the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account; on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account; and to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser. As required by the independent claims.

The closest prior art appears to be Rowe (US Patent Pub. 20030228898), in view of Grabiec (US Patent Pub. 20110014975, referred to hereinafter as Grabiec). Rowe discloses a casino gambling system comprising a first computer, a plurality of casino gambling units operatively coupled to the first computer, and a second computer operatively coupled to the first computer. The second computer includes a biometric input apparatus capable of generating digital data representing a unique physical characteristic of a user and a controller operatively coupled to the biometric input apparatus. The controller includes a microprocessor and a memory and may be programmed to control access to the second computer based upon digital data generated by the biometric input apparatus. The biometric input apparatus may be a camera for generating an image of a person's face, an eye scanner, a fingerprint scanner, or a microphone and a voice digitizer. Grabiec, teaches a wagering game on a gaming system comprises scanning at least one player identification element via an optical scanner integrated within a first display of the gaming system, the at least one player identification element associated with at least a first player, and comparing the at least one player identification element with information stored within at least one player

profile. However, the combination of Rowe and Grabiec fails to disclose or teach all the recited claim limitation as required by the independent claims 1, 2, 15 & 24.

Consequently, claims 1-26 are allowed.


Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to SUNIT PANDYA whose telephone number is (571)272-2823. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 9 - 5:30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Darnell Jayne can be reached on 571-272-7723. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.


/SUNIT PANDYA/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3649

Issue Classification 	Application/Control No. 13837224	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WILLIAMS ET AL.	
	Examiner SUNIT PANDYA	Art Unit 3649	

CPC					
Symbol				Type	Version
G07F	17	3241		F	2013-01-01
G07F	17	3206		I	2013-01-01
G07F	17	3209		I	2013-01-01
G07F	17	3237		I	2013-01-01

CPC Combination Sets				
Symbol	Type	Set	Ranking	Version

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
		26	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)		
/SUNIT PANDYA/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3649	11/13/2015	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	2-3

Issue Classification 	Application/Control No. 13837224	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WILLIAMS ET AL.
	Examiner SUNIT PANDYA	Art Unit 3649

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION						INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION													
CLASS			SUBCLASS			CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED								
463			40			A	6	3	F	13 / 00 (2014.01.01)									
CROSS REFERENCE(S)																			
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)																		

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
		26	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)		
/SUNIT PANDYA/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3649	11/13/2015	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	2-3

EAST Search History**EAST Search History (Prior Art)**

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L5	509	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with scanner	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/11/13 17:36
L4	2	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) same (license with scan\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/11/13 17:33
L1	2	"13837224"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/11/13 16:56
S59	1	"13941477"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/24 13:14
S58	2	"8369890"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/24 13:11
S57	56	S53 and camera with (card with reader)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/23 13:23
S56	0	S53 with camera with (card with reader)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/23 13:22
S55	3	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scan or scanner or scanning) same (camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/23 13:22
S54	0	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scan or scanner or scanning) with camera with (card with reader)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/23 13:22
		((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scan or scanner or scanning) with camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/23 13:22
		S53 with camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/23 13:22
S53	681	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scan or scanner or scanning)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/23 13:21
S52	14	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) same (scan\$4 with camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/23 13:21
S51	436	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) and (scan\$4 with camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/23 13:21
S50	3	((("6709333") or ("20050054417") or ("20040147309")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/23 13:20

S49	3	((("6709333") or ("20060054417") or ("20040147309")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/23 13:20
S48	3	((("6709333") or ("20060064417") or ("20040147309")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/23 13:20
S47	3	((("6709333") or ("20060054417") or ("20040147309")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/23 13:19
S46	108	"6709333" or "20060054417" or "20040147309"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/03/23 13:19
S45	104	("5802199" "6363485").PN. OR ("6709333").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/03/23 12:21
S44	10	("20030228898" "20040038733" "20040147309" "20050054417" "20060281543" "20080268934" "20110014975" "20140274361" "6709333" "7980948").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/03/23 12:19
S43	1	"13942146"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/03/23 12:19
S42	1	"14204463"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/03/23 12:14
S41	0	"14204463"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/03/23 12:14
S40	27	("2004/0147309").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/01/08 19:03
S39	98	("5802199" "6363485").PN. OR ("6709333").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/01/08 19:03
S38	98	("5802199" "6363485").PN. OR ("6709333").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/01/08 18:13
S37	3	((("6709333") or ("20050054417") or ("20040147309")).PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2015/01/08 18:13
S36	55	("2003/0228898").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/01/08 18:07
S35	2	"13837224"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2015/01/08 18:06
S34	57	("20020094869" "20030073497" "20030203756" "20040002379" "20040070146" "20040084843" "20040090003" "20040090005" "20040147314" "20050003886" "20050192099" "20060040733" "20060073882" "5248142" "5288081"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 19:43

		"5472194" "5544892" "5788574" "5839730" "6019374" "6056641" "6149522" "6264561" "6336857" "6394907" "6517073" "6607195" "6685567" "6789801" "6804763" "6863608" "6866586" "7503849").PN. OR ("7980948").URPN.				
S33	0	("2013/0344945").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 19:40
S32	44	("20010029487" "20010033689" "20020094860" "20020119817" "20020142816" "20020160832" "20020169509" "20030027635" "20030032474" "20030114217" "20040009812" "20040059445" "20040214643" "20040229671" "20040235542" "20050054417" "20060019741" "20060189371" "20070111780" "20070178970" "3848228" "4194685" "4555617" "4695171" "4724307" "4958379" "5216595" "5239165" "5247166" "5273281" "5326104" "5417424" "5573244" "5682819" "5818026" "6142876" "6176429" "6234900" "6364765" "6505778" "6582301" "6800029" "7112138" "7182692").PN. OR ("8651934").URPN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 19:39
S31	91	S26 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3244 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/3241 OR G07F17/323 OR G07F17/3232 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3262 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/329 OR G07F17/3237 OR G07F17/3202 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3288 OR G07F17/3218 OR G07F17/3253 OR G07F11/002 OR G07F17/3251 OR G07F17/3276 OR G07F17/3281 OR G07F1/06 OR G07F7/0893 OR G07F7/127 OR G07F9/023 OR G07F9/026 OR G07F9/10 OR G07F17/3234 OR G07F17/3286 OR G07F17/3295 OR G07F17/34).CPC.)	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:38
S30	69	S26 AND ((G06Q30/02 OR G06Q10/02 OR G06Q30/0236 OR G06Q30/06 OR G06Q30/08 OR G06Q20/32 OR G06Q10/1053 OR G06Q20/04 OR G06Q20/12 OR G06Q20/20 OR G06Q20/322 OR G06Q20/3224 OR G06Q30/0241 OR G06Q30/0255 OR G06Q30/0259 OR G06Q30/0261 OR G06Q30/0267 OR G06Q30/0273 OR G06Q30/0601 OR G06Q30/0639 OR G06Q30/0283 OR G06Q30/0633 OR G06Q30/0643 OR G06Q50/34 OR G06Q30/0207 OR G06Q10/06 OR G06Q30/00 OR G06Q30/0217 OR G06Q40/00 OR G06Q10/10 OR G06Q20/0457 OR G06Q20/10 OR G06Q20/22 OR G06Q20/26 OR G06Q20/3276 OR G06Q20/401 OR G06Q40/12 OR G06Q50/188 OR G06Q10/109 OR G06Q20/382 OR G06Q20/4014 OR G06Q30/0281 OR G06Q30/04 OR G06Q40/025 OR G06Q40/04 OR G06Q40/06 OR G06Q50/06	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:37

		OR A63F13/12 OR A63F2300/401 OR A63F13/00 OR A63F2300/403 OR A63F2300/406 OR A63F2300/50 OR A63F2300/532 OR A63F2300/535 OR A63F2300/5546 OR A63F2001/008 OR A63F2300/695 OR A63F3/081).CPC.)				
S29	14	S26 AND ((H04L63/107 OR H04L67/18 OR H04L69/329 OR H04L63/0272 OR H04L67/38 OR H04L61/2015 OR H04L63/0236 OR H04L63/0428 OR H04L63/0435 OR H04L63/0442 OR H04L63/045 OR H04L63/0807 OR H04L63/1416 OR H04L63/162 OR H04L63/168 OR H04L2209/56 OR H04L2209/60 OR H04L2209/80 OR H04L63/08 OR H04L9/3213 OR H04L9/3247 OR H04L9/3263 OR H04W4/02 OR H04W4/023 OR H04W4/027 OR H04W4/18 OR H04W4/20 OR H04W12/02 OR H04W12/06 OR G06F21/10 OR G06F221/2109 OR G06F21/105 OR G06F21/31 OR G06F21/32 OR G06F221/0793 OR G06F221/2111 OR G06F3/16).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:36
S28	8	S26 AND ((G07C9/00031 OR G07C9/00087 OR G07C9/00119 OR G06K9/18 OR B60L11/1816 OR B60L11/182 OR B60L11/184 OR B60L11/1842 OR B60L11/1846 OR B60L11/1848 OR B60L2210/40 OR B60L2230/16 OR B60L2240/72 OR B60L2240/80 OR B60L2250/10 OR B60L2250/16 OR B60L2260/52 OR B60L2260/54 OR B60L2260/58 OR B60L2270/32 OR B60L3/12 OR B60L8/003).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:36
S27	1	S26 AND ((H02J7/1446 OR Y02E60/721 OR Y02T10/7005 OR Y02T10/7083 OR Y02T10/7088 OR Y02T10/7241 OR Y02T10/92 OR Y02T90/121 OR Y02T90/122 OR Y02T90/127 OR Y02T90/128 OR Y02T90/14 OR Y02T90/163 OR Y02T90/169 OR Y04S10/126 OR Y04S30/14 OR Y04S50/12 OR Y04S50/14).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:36
S26	125	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) and (license with scan\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:34
S25	51	("2003/0228898").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 19:34
S24	2	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) same (license with scan\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:17
S23	0	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (license with scan\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:17
S22	15	((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (license with scan\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:16
S21	2	"20080146344"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:33
S20	40	S18 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3286 OR	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:28

		G07F17/3293 OR G07F17/34 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3218 OR G07F9/023 OR G07F17/322 OR G07F17/3225 OR G07F17/3237 OR G07F17/326 OR G07F17/3288 OR G07F17/3232 OR G07F17/3234 OR G07F17/3244 OR G07F17/3262 OR G07F17/3267 OR G07F17/3276 OR G07F17/3295 OR G07F7/10 OR G07F7/1008 OR G07F7/1025 OR G07F7/1075 OR G06F17/30752 OR G06F17/30772 OR G06F3/0488 OR G06F17/289 OR G06F17/30029 OR G06F17/30699 OR G06F19/321 OR G06F3/0484 OR G06F17/30023 OR G06Q30/02 OR G06Q10/10 OR G06Q30/0209 OR G06Q50/34 OR G06Q30/0212 OR G06Q50/22 OR G06Q50/24 OR G06Q20/20 OR G06Q20/202 OR G06Q20/206 OR G06Q20/347 OR G06Q20/4014 OR G06Q30/0207 OR G06Q30/0225 OR G06Q30/06 OR G06Q30/0601 OR G06Q30/0631 OR G06Q30/0635 OR G06Q40/00).CPC.)	USPAT			
S19	11	S18 AND ((H04L12/5895 OR H04L67/36 OR H04M1/7255 OR H04M1/72597 OR H04M2250/60 OR H04W12/06 OR H04W4/02 OR H04W4/16 OR A61B5/7465 OR A63F13/12 OR G06K9/00013 OR G07C9/00079).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:05
S18	42	((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) same scanner same camera same (card with reader) same (identity or identif\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:05
S17	174	((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) same scanner same camera same (card with reader)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:04
		((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) same scanner same camera same (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:04
S16	41	S14 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3244 OR G07F17/3262 OR G07F17/3267 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3288 OR G07F17/3237 OR G07F17/323 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/3234 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/26 OR G06F17/30283 OR G06F21/53 OR G06F21/575 OR G06F21/71 OR G06F19/321 OR G06F2203/0333 OR G06F2203/0336 OR G06F2203/0337 OR G06F2203/0384 OR G06F3/0227 OR G06F3/03543 OR G06F3/03544 OR G06F3/038 OR G06F3/0383 OR G06F3/039 OR G06F3/0395).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:46
S15	34	S14 AND ((G06Q30/0209 OR G06Q30/0254 OR G06Q30/0272 OR G06Q40/025 OR G06Q50/22 OR G06Q50/24 OR A63F13/12 OR H04L63/08 OR H04L9/0822 OR H04L9/3231 OR H04L9/3236 OR G06K9/00013 OR G06K9/00228 OR G06K9/00885 OR G07C9/00079 OR G10L15/265 OR H04N1/00127 OR H04N1/00132 OR H04N1/00143 OR H04N1/00161 OR H04N1/00167 OR H04N1/00169 OR H04N1/00172 OR H04N1/00188 OR	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:44

		H04N1/00193 OR H04N1/34).CPC.)				
S14	46	((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scanner with camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:44
S13	622	((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) and (scanner with camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:43
S12	401	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) and (scanner with camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:43
S11	54	S5 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3244 OR G07F17/3251 OR G07F17/3293 OR G07F17/322 OR G07F9/023 OR G07F17/3241 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3216 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/3288 OR G07F11/002 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3267 OR G07F17/3272 OR G07F9/026 OR G07F9/10 OR G07F17/3209 OR G07F17/3213 OR G07F17/3218 OR G07F17/3234 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/326 OR G07F17/3262 OR G07F17/3276 OR G07F17/3295 OR A63F3/00157 OR A63F2001/001 OR A63F13/00 OR A63F1/00 OR A63F2300/1012 OR A63F9/24 OR A63F13/12 OR A63F2003/00867).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:39
S10	12	S5 AND ((G06F17/30752 OR G06F17/30772 OR G06F3/0488 OR G06F17/30029 OR G06F17/30699 OR G06F3/0484 OR G06F17/00 OR G06F17/30023 OR G06Q10/10 OR G06Q30/0283 OR G06Q30/04 OR G06Q30/0631 OR G06Q30/0635 OR G06Q50/06 OR H04L12/5895 OR H04L67/36).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:38
S9	4	S7 and (scanner with camera)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:37
S8	4	S7 and (scanner with camera)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 17:37
S7	39	("5056141" "5265874" "5326104" "5505449" "5615277" "5764789" "5766076" "5768382" "5833536" "5851148" "5871398" "5878211" "5902983" "5954583" "5970143" "5995630" "6027115" "6048269" "6099408" "6135884" "6148094" "6178255" "6193153" "6325292").PN. OR ("7125335").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 17:36
S6	7	S5 AND ((H04M1/7255 OR H04M1/72597 OR H04M2250/60 OR H04W12/06 OR H04W4/02 OR H04W4/16 OR G07C9/00158 OR B60L11/1816 OR B60L11/182 OR B60L11/184 OR B60L11/1842 OR B60L11/1846 OR B60L11/1848 OR B60L2210/40 OR B60L2230/16 OR B60L2240/72 OR B60L2240/80 OR B60L2250/10 OR B60L2250/16 OR B60L2260/52 OR	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:34

		B60L2260/54 OR B60L2260/58 OR B60L2270/32 OR B60L3/12 OR B60L8/003 OR H02J7/1446 OR Y02E60/721 OR Y02T10/7005 OR Y02T10/7083 OR Y02T10/7088 OR Y02T10/7241 OR Y02T10/92 OR Y02T90/121 OR Y02T90/122 OR Y02T90/127 OR Y02T90/128 OR Y02T90/14 OR Y02T90/163 OR Y02T90/169 OR Y04S10/126 OR Y04S30/14 OR Y04S50/12 OR Y04S50/14).CPC.)				
S5	65	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) same (scanner with camera)	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:34
S4	12	S3 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3216 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/3293 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3272 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/3267 OR A63F1/00 OR A63F9/24).CPC.)	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:32
S3	12	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with scanner with camera	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:32
S2	0	"13837224"	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 17:26
S1	0	"13837224"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 17:26

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L11	47	9 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3241 OR G07F17/3288 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/3251 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3281 OR G07F17/3225 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3232 OR G07F17/3246 OR G07F17/3244 OR G07F17/322 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3293 OR G07F17/3211 OR G07F17/326 OR G07F17/329 OR G07F17/34 OR G07F17/42 OR G07F17/3213 OR G07F17/3216 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/3262 OR G07F17/3267 OR G07F17/3276 OR G07F17/3279 OR A63F3/00157 OR A63F1/02 OR A63F1/14 OR A63F1/18 OR A63F2250/58 OR A63F2007/308 OR A63F2009/2425 OR A63F2300/1012 OR A63F2300/401 OR A63F1/06 OR A63F1/10 OR A63F1/12 OR A63F2300/695).CPC.)	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/11/13 18:09
L10	7	9 AND ((G06F9/4418 OR G06Q20/202 OR G06Q30/02 OR G06Q30/0238 OR G06Q30/0247 OR G06Q50/34).CPC.)	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/11/13 18:08
L9	47	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scan or scanner or scanning) with (license or ID or identification)	US- PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/11/13 18:08
		((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scan or scanner or	US- PGPUB;	OR	ON	2015/11/13 18:08

		scanning) with (license or ID or identification))	USPAT			
L8	424	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scan or scanner or scanning) with (card with reader)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/11/13 18:07
L7	0	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scan or scanner or scanning) with camera with (card with reader)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2015/11/13 18:07
L6	0	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scan or scanner or scanning) with camera with (card with reader)	USPAT	OR	ON	2015/11/13 18:07

11/ 13/ 2015 6:12:24 PM

C:\ Users\ spandya\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 13837224.wsp




UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
 United States Patent and Trademark Office
 Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
 P.O. Box 1450
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 1078

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.		
13/837,224	03/15/2013	463	3649	13-2386		
APPLICANTS CFPH, LLC, New York, NY INVENTORS Paul Williams, Las Vegas, NV; Matthew Morrisette, Las Vegas, NV; ** CONTINUING DATA ***** ** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***** ** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** 04/26/2013						
Foreign Priority claimed <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No Verified and Acknowledged <u>/SUNIT PANDYA/</u> Examiner's Signature		<input type="checkbox"/> Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY NV	SHEETS DRAWINGS 4	TOTAL CLAIMS 26	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 4
ADDRESS INNOVATION DIVISION CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P. 110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR) NEW YORK, NY 10022 UNITED STATES						
TITLE KIOSK FOR GAMING						
FILING FEE RECEIVED 2022	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:			<input type="checkbox"/> All Fees		
				<input type="checkbox"/> 1.16 Fees (Filing)		
				<input type="checkbox"/> 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)		
				<input type="checkbox"/> 1.18 Fees (Issue)		
				<input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
			<input type="checkbox"/> Credit			

Search Notes 	Application/Control No. 13837224	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WILLIAMS ET AL.
	Examiner SUNIT PANDYA	Art Unit 3718

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3216 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/3293 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3272 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/3267	6/26/2014	SP
H04N1/00127 OR H04N1/00132 OR H04N1/00143 OR H04N1/00161 OR H04N1/00167 OR H04N1/00169 OR H04N1/00172 OR H04N1/00188 OR H04N1/00193 OR H04N1/34	6/26/2014	SP
G06F17/30752 OR G06F17/30772 OR G06F3/0488 OR G06F17/289 OR G06F17/30029 OR G06F17/30699 OR G06F19/321 OR G06F3/0484 OR G06F17/30023 OR G06Q30/02 OR G06Q10/10 OR G06Q30/0209 OR G06Q50/34 OR G06Q30/021	6/26/2014	SP
A63F13/12 OR A63F2300/401 OR A63F13/00 OR A63F2300/403 OR A63F2300/406 OR A63F2300/50 OR A63F2300/532 OR A63F2300/535 OR A63F2300/5546 OR A63F2001/008 OR A63F2300/695 OR A63F3/081	6/26/2014	SP

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
CPC group and text search in EAST, see attached search notes	6/26/2014	SP
Updated prior searches in EAST	1/9/2015	SP
Previous searches updated, see search notes	11/13/2015	SP

--	--

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
G07F	17/32,17/3244,17/3239,17/3241,17/323,17/3232,17/3248,17/3262,17/3206,17/3227,17/3255,17/329,17/3237,17/3202,17/3223,17/3288,17/3218,17/3253,11/002,17/3251,17/3276,17/3281,1/06,7/0893,7/127,9/023,9/026,9/10,17/3234,17/3286,17/3295,17/34	11/13/2015	SP
G06Q	30/02, 10/02, 30/0236, 30/06, 30/08, 20/32, 10/1053, 20/04, 20/12, 20/20, 20/322, 20/3224, 30/0241, 30/0255, 30/0259, 30/0261, 30/0267, 30/0273, 30/0601, 30/0639, 30/0283, 30/0633, 30/0643, 50/34, 30/0207, 10/06, 30/00, 30/0217, 40/00, 10/10, 20/0457, 20/10, 20/22, 20/26, 20/3276, 20/401, 40/12, 50/188, 10/109, 20/382, 20/4014, 30/0281, 30/04, 40/025, 40/04, 40/06, 50/06	11/13/2015	SP
A63F	13/12, 2300/401, 13/00, 2300/403, 2300/406, 2300/50, 2300/532, 2300/535, 2300/5546, 2001/008, 2300/695, 3/081	11/13/2015	SP

--	--



Espacenet

Bibliographic data: AU2014249291 (A1) — 2015-10-01

Devices for gaming

Inventor(s): WILLIAMS PAUL; FLAHERTY PHILLIP; SINGLETON QUINTON;
TAM KATHLEEN; MORRISSETTE MATTHEW ± (WILLIAMS, PAUL,
; FLAHERTY, PHILLIP, ; SINGLETON, QUINTON, ; TAM,
KATHLEEN, ; MORRISSETTE, MATTHEW)

Applicant(s): CFPH LLC ± (CFPH, LLC)

Classification: - **international:** G07F17/32
- **cooperative:** G06Q20/40145; G07F17/3206; G07F17/3237

Application number: AU20140249291 20140310

Priority number(s): US201313942146 20130715 ; US201313837224 20130315 ;
US201361776748P 20130311 ; WO2014US22632 20140310

Also published as: WO2014164504 (A1) TW201508662 (A) CA2905733 (A1)

Abstract of AU2014249291 (A1)

A computing device for gaming by patrons. An identification acceptor may scan an identification document into digital form. A biological sensor such as a camera may obtain biological data describing a human patron. Input-output device(s) mounted in the computing device may present information and accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron. A currency acceptor and dispenser may accept money. The computing device may ask a patron to insert an identification document into the identification acceptor, and scan the document. The computing device may obtain biological data describing the patron. The computing device may verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data.

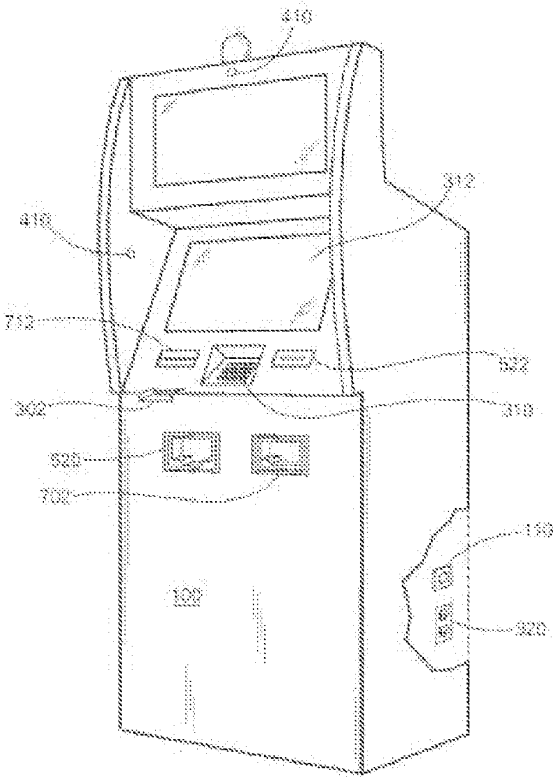


Fig. 1(a)



Espacenet

Bibliographic data: CA2905733 (A1) — 2014-10-09

DEVICES FOR GAMING

Inventor(s): WILLIAMS PAUL [US]; FLAHERTY PHILLIP [US]; SINGLETON QUINTON [US]; TAM KATHLEEN [US]; MORRISSETTE MATTHEW [US] ± (WILLIAMS, PAUL, ; FLAHERTY, PHILLIP, ; SINGLETON, QUINTON, ; TAM, KATHLEEN, ; MORRISSETTE, MATTHEW)

Applicant(s): CFPH LLC [US] ± (CFPH, LLC)

Classification: - **international:** G06F21/31; G07F17/32
 - **cooperative:** G06Q20/40145; G07F17/3206; G07F17/3237

Application number: CA20142905733 20140310

Priority number(s): US201361776748P 20130311 ; US201313837224 20130315 ; US201313942146 20130715 ; WO2014US22632 20140310

Also published as: WO2014164504 (A1) TW201508662 (A) AU2014249291 (A1)

Abstract of CA2905733 (A1)

A computing device for gaming by patrons. An identification acceptor may scan an identification document into digital form. A biological sensor such as a camera may obtain biological data describing a human patron. Input-output device(s) mounted in the computing device may present information and accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron. A currency acceptor and dispenser may accept money. The computing device may ask a patron to insert an identification document into the identification acceptor, and scan the document. The computing device may obtain biological data describing the patron. The computing device may verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data.

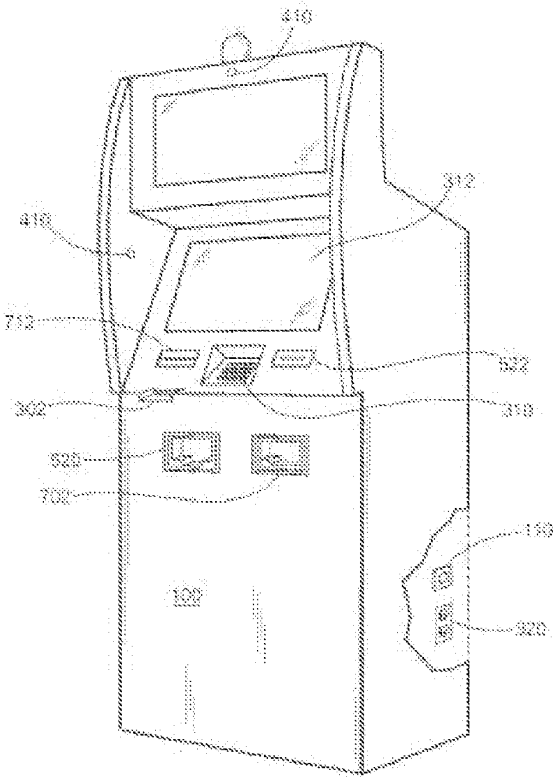
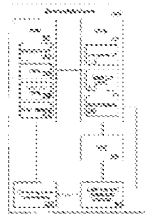


Fig. 1(a)

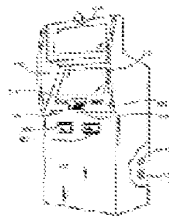
附圖 Figura :



[30] 優先權 Prioridade :	日期Data	編號N.º	國家/地區País/Território
	2013/03/14	61/783,585	美國 Estados Unidos da América

- [21] 編號 N.º : I/001265
- [22] 申請日 Data de pedido : 2014/03/11
- [71] 申請人 Requerente : CFPH, LLC
- 地址 Endereço : 110 East 59th Street, New York, NY 10022, United States of America
- 國籍 Nacionalidade : 美國 Americana
- [72] 發明人 Inventor : Paul Williams, Phillip L. Flaherty, Quinton Singleton, Kathleen Tam, Matthew Marrisette
- [51] 分類 Classificação : A63F13/12
- [54] 標題 Título : 用於遊戲之裝置。
Dispositivo destinado aos jogos.
- [57] 摘要 Resumo : 為顧客進行遊戲之一種電腦裝置。一種識別受體可以通過掃描將一識別文檔轉換為數位形式。一種生物傳感器，例如一台可以獲取描述一名人類顧客的生物數據的相機。安裝在電腦裝置上的（一台或多台）輸入輸出裝置可以出示信息，並接受來自一名人類顧客的註冊/登錄信息和遊戲指令。一種貨幣受體和付款器可以接受現金貨幣。電腦裝置可要求一名顧客將一種身份證明文件插入識別受體內，並掃描文件。電腦裝置可以獲取描述該顧客的生物數據。基於至少在該顧客的識別和生物數據的數位形式部分，該電腦裝置可以核實該顧客的身份及該顧客參與遊戲之可接受性。電腦裝置可以接受存入一個投注帳戶的貨幣。一旦該顧客經核實及該帳戶有存款，電腦裝置可以向經核實的顧客提供遊戲活動，從投注帳戶賠款並在貨幣付款器支付遊戲的獎金。

附圖 Figura :



[30] 優先權 Prioridade :	日期Data	編號N.º	國家/地區País/Território
	2013/03/11	61/766,748	美國 Estados Unidos da América
	2013/03/15	13/837,224	美國 Estados Unidos da América
	2013/07/15	13/942,146	美國 Estados Unidos da América

- [21] 編號 N.º : I/001266
- [22] 申請日 Data de pedido : 2014/03/12
- [71] 申請人 Requerente : CFPH, LLC



Espacenet

Bibliographic data: TW201508662 (A) — 2015-03-01

Devices for gaming

Inventor(s): WILLIAMS PAUL [GB]; FLAHERTY PHILLIP L [US]; SINGLETON QUINTON [US]; TAM KATHLEEN [US]; MORRISSETTE MATTHEW [US] ± (WILLIAMS, PAUL, ; FLAHERTY, PHILLIP L, ; SINGLETON, QUINTON, ; TAM, KATHLEEN, ; MORRISSETTE, MATTHEW)

Applicant(s): CFPH LLC [US] ± (CFPH, LLC)

Classification: - **international:** A63F13/21; G06Q20/18
- **cooperative:** G06Q20/40145; G07F17/3206; G07F17/3237

Application number: TW20140108589 20140311

Priority number(s): US201361776748P 20130311 ; US201313837224 20130315 ; US201313942146 20130715

Also published as: WO2014164504 (A1) CA2905733 (A1) AU2014249291 (A1)

Abstract of TW201508662 (A)

A computing device for gaming by patrons. An identification acceptor may scan an identification document into digital form. A biological sensor such as a camera may obtain biological data describing a human patron. Input-output device(s) mounted in the computing device may present information and accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron. A currency acceptor and dispenser may accept money. The computing device may ask a patron to insert an identification document into the identification acceptor, and scan the document. The computing device may obtain biological data describing the patron. The computing device may verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data. The computing device may accept currency for deposit into a wagering account. Once the patron is verified and the account is funded, the computing device may offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account, and pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser.

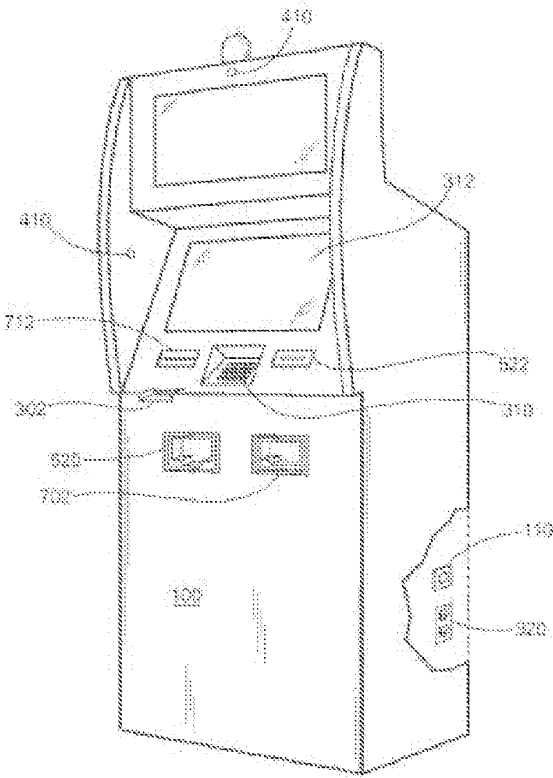


Fig. 1(a)

【19】中華民國 **【12】發明公開公報 (A)**

【11】 公開編號：201508662

申請實體審查：無

【43】 公開日：中華民國 104 (2015) 年 03 月 01 日

【51】 Int. Cl. : *G06Q20/18 (2012.01)* *A63F13/21 (2014.01)*

【54】 發明名稱：用於遊戲之裝置

DEVICES FOR GAMING

【21】 申請案號：103108589

【22】 申請日：中華民國 103 (2014) 年 03 月 11 日

【30】 優先權：2013/03/11

美國

61/776,748

2013/03/15

美國

13/837,224

2013/07/15

美國

13/942,146

【72】 發明人：威廉斯 保羅 (GB) WILLIAMS, PAUL；佛萊赫提 菲利普 L (US) FLAHERTY, PHILLIP L；辛果頓 昆頓 (US) SINGLETON, QUINTON；譚凱瑟琳 (US) TAM, KATHLEEN；摩瑞塞提 馬修 (US) MORRISSETTE, MATTHEW

【71】 申請人：C F P H 公司

CFPH, LLC

美國

【74】 代理人：陳長文

【57】 發明摘要：

為顧客進行遊戲之一種電腦裝置。一種識別受體可以通過掃描將一識別文檔轉換為數位形式。一種生物傳感器，例如一台可以獲取描述一名人類顧客的生物數據的相機。安裝在電腦裝置上的一台或多台輸入輸出裝置可以出示信息，並接受來自一名人類顧客的註冊/登錄信息和遊戲指令。一種貨幣受體和付款器可以接受現金貨幣。電腦裝置可要求一名顧客將一種身份證明文件插入識別受體內，並掃描文件。電腦裝置可以獲取描述該顧客的生物數據。基於至少在該顧客的識別和生物數據的數位形式部分，該電腦裝置可以核實該顧客的身份及該顧客參與遊戲之可接受性。電腦裝置可以接受存入一個投注帳戶的貨幣。一旦該顧客經核實及該帳戶有存款，電腦裝置可以向經核實的顧客提供遊戲活動，從投注帳戶賠款並在貨幣付款器支付遊戲的獎金。

(2)

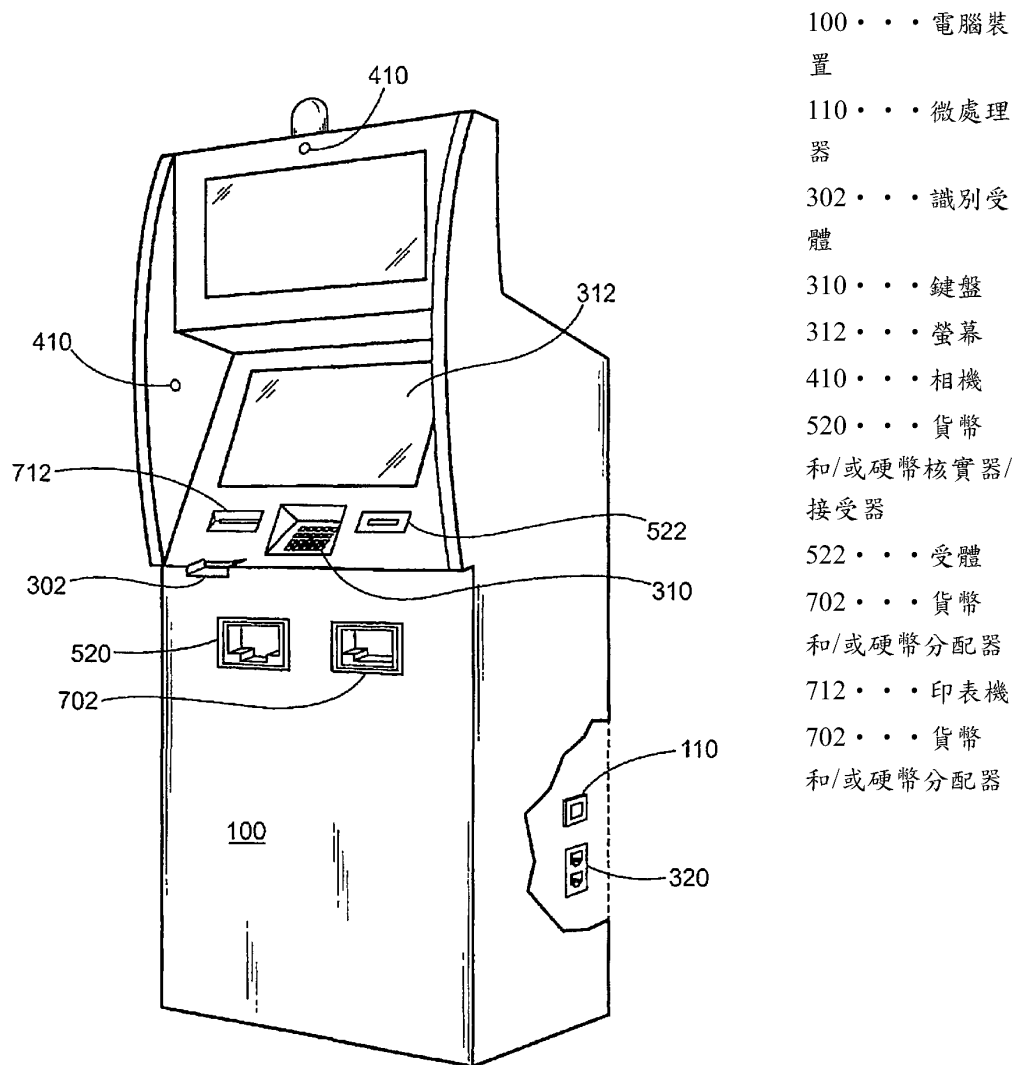


圖 1(a)

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	24088715
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Glen Farbanish/Andre Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Glen Farbanish
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	16-NOV-2015
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	12:15:48
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	13-2386_151116_IDS.pdf	28049 419d7a9ecce8a4db8d1bd1375f9873b800b311bb7	no	3

Warnings:

Information:

2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	13-2386_151116_1449.pdf	24356 b31880ea5d9e99dd82cbdd3720dafcf9276ef756	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
3	Foreign Reference	AU2014249291.pdf	66580 34d4700120d7884d8b65bc2a3dd75991f29c3ec4	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Foreign Reference	CA2905733.pdf	72578 1aacbe6baee8e0a2d8121ab169bf0f505164149b	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Foreign Reference	13-2386CIP- MO_141015_Notice_of_Publica- tion.pdf	369515 aba54e1013e3ba6937673854aa5ae4bcdef6273	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Foreign Reference	TW201508662.pdf	251241 c4cc7c77b781076645bbb84bcefb2b5563cae1a7b2	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			812319		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application No.: 13/837,224
Date Filed: March 15, 2013
Title: KIOSK FOR GAMING
Inventors: Paul Williams *et al.*
Group Art Unit: 3649
Confirmation No.: 1078
Examiner: Sunit Pandya

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97, and 1.98, Applicant submits herewith patents, publications or other information that may be material to the examination of this application or that may be within a duty to disclose. Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner fully consider the items listed on the enclosed PTO Form-1449, to independently ascertain their teaching, and to initial beside each reference listed. Please return a copy of the initialed citation form to the Applicants' undersigned representative.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of any claim over any of the information provided. The filing of this Information Disclosure Statement shall not be construed as an admission or representation that (a) a thorough search has been made; (b) the information cited is, or is considered to be, material to patentability; (c) no additional material information exists; (d) Applicant agrees with any statement(s) in the information cited; (e) any reference is prior art; (f) any reference has been reviewed; (g) any reference is analogous art; (h) the listed publication date of any reference is the date on which the reference was actually first published; (i) the information cited is enabling or otherwise sufficient for the teachings purportedly proffered thereby.

The Examiner is specifically requested not to rely solely on the information submitted by Applicants in this Information Disclosure Statement or in other documents submitted by Applicants.

It is understood that the Examiner will consider information that has been previously considered by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office in a prior application relied on under 35 U.S.C. § 120 (other than an international application that designated the U.S.), as required by MPEP § 609.02.

FEES AND/OR STATEMENTS

III. IDS SUBMITTED AFTER FINAL OFFICE ACTION

- ☒ This Information Disclosure Statement (“IDS”) is being filed at a time when prosecution is closed or a nominally-final Office Action has been mailed. In the event prosecution is reopened on the filing of a request for continued examination, entry of this IDS is proper pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(b)(4), and no fee is due. In the event that prosecution is reopened because of reconsideration by the PTO (*e.g.*, withdrawal of finality of rejection, or reconsideration, vacatur or reversal of any rejection, or for any other reason), entry of this IDS is proper pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c)(2). Upon such entry, please charge the fee due under C.F.R. § 1.17(p) to Deposit Account No. 50-3938.

Applicant herein authorizes the Commissioner to charge any fees specified above to Deposit Account No. 50-3938.

It is not believed that any additional fees are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in this paper or documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional fees are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then any fees required therefor are hereby authorized to be charged to Deposit Account No. 50-3938.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: November 16, 2015

By: /Jason J. Poulos/
Jason J. Poulos
Attorney for Applicant
Reg. No. 68,645
japoulos@cantor.com
(212) 610-3620



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386	1078

63710	7590	09/16/2015
INNOVATION DIVISION		
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.		
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)		
NEW YORK, NY 10022		

EXAMINER	
PANDYA, SUNIT	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3649	

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
09/16/2015	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of Panel Decision from Pre-Appeal Brief Review	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	13/837,224	WILLIAMS ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	SUNIT PANDYA	3649

This is in response to the Pre-Appeal Brief Request for Review filed 14 July, 2015.

1. ☐ **Improper Request** – The Request is improper and a conference will not be held for the following reason(s):

☐ The Notice of Appeal has not been filed concurrent with the Pre-Appeal Brief Request.
☐ The request does not include reasons why a review is appropriate.
☐ A proposed amendment is included with the Pre-Appeal Brief request.
☐ Other: .

The time period for filing a response continues to run from the receipt date of the Notice of Appeal or from the mail date of the last Office communication, if no Notice of Appeal has been received.

2. ☐ **Proceed to Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences** – A Pre-Appeal Brief conference has been held. The application remains under appeal because there is at least one actual issue for appeal. Applicant is required to submit an appeal brief in accordance with 37 CFR 41.37. The time period for filing an appeal brief will be reset to be one month from mailing this decision, or the balance of the two-month time period running from the receipt of the notice of appeal, whichever is greater. Further, the time period for filing of the appeal brief is extendible under 37 CFR 1.136 based upon the mail date of this decision or the receipt date of the notice of appeal, as applicable.

☐ The panel has determined the status of the claim(s) is as follows:
 Claim(s) allowed: _____.
 Claim(s) objected to: _____.
 Claim(s) rejected: _____.
 Claim(s) withdrawn from consideration: _____.

3. ☐ **Allowable application** – A conference has been held. The rejection is withdrawn and a Notice of Allowance will be mailed. Prosecution on the merits remains closed. No further action is required by applicant at this time.

4. ☒ **Reopen Prosecution** – A conference has been held. The rejection is withdrawn and a new Office action will be mailed. No further action is required by applicant at this time.

All participants:

(1) <u>SUNIT PANDYA</u> . (2) <u>/TRAMAR HARPER/</u> .	(3) <u>Darnell Jayne /dj/</u> . (4) _____.
---	---

/SUNIT PANDYA/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3649	/Darnell Jayne/ SPE, AU3649	/Tramar Harper/ Primary Examiner, AU 3717
---	--------------------------------	--

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventors : Paul Williams, et al.
Application No. : 13/837,224 Confirmation No. : 1078
Filed : March 15, 2013
For : KIOSK FOR GAMING
Group Art Unit : 3649
Examiner : Sunit Pandya

Mail Stop AF
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

PRE-APPEAL BRIEF REQUEST FOR REVIEW

Applicant requests review of the Final Rejection of January 14, 2015 in the above-identified Application. No amendments are being filed with this request.

This request is being filed with a Notice of Appeal.

The review is requested for the reasons stated on the attached sheet.

REMARKS**I. Rowe Has Not Been Shown to Disclose all Claim Limitations**

Claims **1-12, 14-21, and 23-26** stand rejected under 35 USC 102(b) as being anticipated by Rowe. A claim is anticipated only if each and every element as set forth in the claim is found in a single prior art reference. The Office Action has not shown Rowe to disclose each and every element of the claims.

Independent claim **1** and similarly, independent claims **2**, and **15** recite a kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising, in part:

an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network;

a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network;

....

one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing and programmed to:

....

obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification scanner;

obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor;

verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data;

....

on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account; and

to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser.

The Examiner combines the features of three distinct devices to allegedly arrive at the “kiosk” recited in Applicant’s claims. Under a §102 rejection, however, the Examiner must show that the reference discloses a single device that includes all of the recited features of the claimed kiosk. The Examiner has failed to meet this burden for at least the following reasons:

- 1) The cited portions of Rowe disclose at least three distinct devices:

1) Gambling units for providing video gambling games to a player, the gambling units including displays, currency or value accepting mechanisms, printers for printing ticket vouchers, and/or payout trays.

2) CVTs for reading ticket vouchers and dispensing value to customers, the CVTs including displays, credit-input devices such as ticket readers that detect data printed on an item of value, and value dispensers for dispensing cash, chips, or other value.

3) Cashier computers for use by employees, reading ticket vouchers, and dispensing value to customers, the cashier computers including display units, credit input devices such as ticket readers that read data disposed on ticket vouchers, value dispensers, fingerprint scanners, eye scanners, camera, voice digitizers, and/or microphones.

2) The claimed “kiosk” offers gaming activities to a verified patron. As best understood, only the gambling units are disclosed in Rowe as providing video gambling games, which the Examiner appears to allege are “gaming activities,” to the player. Neither the CVTs nor the cashier computers provide video gambling games or any “gaming activities” to a player.

3) The claimed “kiosk” includes a biological sensor. The Examiner’s alleged biological sensor is a camera. The only device disclosed in the cited portions of Rowe that includes a camera is the cashier computer. The cited portions of Rowe simply do not disclose cameras or any other alleged “biological sensors” mounted on the gambling units or on any “kiosk” that offers “gaming activities” to a verified patron.

4) Claims 1, 2, and 15 recite “*verify[ing] the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming **based at least in part on the digital form of the patron’s identification and the biological data.***” This **two part verification** of a patron’s identification and biological data prior to offering “gaming activities” is not disclosed in the cited portions of Rowe. At best, the cited portions of Rowe disclose that **access a cashier computer** requires only a **single part verification** of an **employee’s** biological data. (See e.g., Rowe, ¶¶ [0060]-[0068]). Again, there is no disclosure in Rowe of the cashier computer offering “gaming activities” to a verified patron. There is no disclosure in Rowe of a two part verification or even a single part verification being required to access the gambling units or any “kiosk” that offers “gaming activities” to a verified patron.

5) Claims 1, 2, and 15 recite “***on verification** and acceptance of currency, **to offer gaming activities** to the verified patron out of the wagering account.*” As disclosed in paragraph [0083] of Rowe, once currency or other value has been deposited by the player, a gambling unit

allows the player to play video gambling games. The cited portions of Rowe simply fail to disclose the gambling unit offering of “gaming activities” after **both** patron identity verification and acceptance of currency. Instead, Rowe allows the player to play video gambling games after receiving only the currency deposit without any verification of the player.

II. Conclusion

For at least the foregoing reasons, withdrawal of the rejection is respectfully requested.

Respectfully submitted,

July 14, 2015
Date

/Jason J. Poulos/
Jason J. Poulos
Reg. No. 68,645
(212) 610-3620
japoulos@cantor.com

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:		13837224		
Filing Date:		15-Mar-2013		
Title of Invention:		KIOSK FOR GAMING		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		Paul Williams		
Filer:		Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu		
Attorney Docket Number:		13-2386		
Filed as Large Entity				
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Notice of Appeal	1401	1	800	800
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 3 months with \$0 paid	1253	1	1400	1400
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				2200

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	22911350
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Glen Farbanish
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	14-JUL-2015
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	13:58:16
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$2200
RAM confirmation Number	150
Deposit Account	503938
Authorized User	FARBANISH, GLEN R.
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p>	

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Notice of Appeal Filed	13-2386_150714_NOA.pdf	21995 9eb1f388d4835b666f7bfac3c3ca1b2eb35e9264	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Pre-Brief Conference request	13-2386_150714_Pre-appeal.pdf	42006 d4b93f5346759e2347d626d09784c4ec5126be24	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32171 45da5790e314beb46bf59d78b07123de80410032	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			96172		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application No.: 13/837,224
Date Filed: March 15, 2013
Title: KIOSK FOR GAMING
Inventors: Paul Williams *et al.*
Group Art Unit: 3649
Confirmation No.: 1078
Examiner: Sunit Pandya

Mail Stop AF
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

**NOTICE OF APPEAL FROM THE PRIMARY EXAMINER
TO THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES & PETITION FOR
EXTENSION OF TIME**

Applicant hereby appeals to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences from the last decision of the examiner.

The fee for this Notice of Appeal is \$800.00 (37 CFR 41.20(b)(1)). The Commissioner for Patents is hereby authorized to charge \$800.00 for this Notice of Appeal along with any other fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 50-3938.

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), Applicant hereby petitions for a three-month extension of time to respond to the Final Office Action mailed January 14, 2015. With the extension, the time for replying is extended up to and including July 14, 2015. The Commissioner for Patents is hereby authorized to charge Deposit Account No. 50-3938 in the amount of \$1,400.00 in connection with the petition for extension of time and to charge any deficiencies or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 50-3938.

Respectfully submitted,

July 14, 2015
Date

/Jason J. Poulos/
Jason J. Poulos
Attorney for Applicant
Registration No. 68,645
japoulos@cantor.com
212-610-3620



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386	1078

63710	7590	01/14/2015
INNOVATION DIVISION		
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.		
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)		
NEW YORK, NY 10022		

EXAMINER	
PANDYA, SUNIT	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3649	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
01/14/2015	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

patentdocketing@cantor.com
lkorovich@cantor.com
phowe@cantor.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 13/837,224	Applicant(s) WILLIAMS ET AL.	
	Examiner SUNIT PANDYA	Art Unit 3649	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

- 1) ☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 11/4/14.
☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on ____.
- 2a) ☒ This action is **FINAL**. 2b) ☐ This action is non-final.
- 3) ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on ____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
- 4) ☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

- 5) ☒ Claim(s) 1-26 is/are pending in the application.
5a) Of the above claim(s) ____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.
- 6) ☐ Claim(s) ____ is/are allowed.
- 7) ☒ Claim(s) 1-26 is/are rejected.
- 8) ☐ Claim(s) ____ is/are objected to.
- 9) ☐ Claim(s) ____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

- 10) ☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.
- 11) ☐ The drawing(s) filed on ____ is/are: a) ☐ accepted or b) ☐ objected to by the Examiner.
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

- 12) ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

- a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some** c) ☐ None of the:
1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
 2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. ____.
 3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) | 3) <input type="checkbox"/> Interview Summary (PTO-413) |
| 2) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) | Paper No(s)/Mail Date. ____. |
| Paper No(s)/Mail Date <u>11/4/14</u> . | 4) <input type="checkbox"/> Other: ____. |

DETAILED ACTION

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Response to Amendment

This action is in response to the amendments filed on 11/3/2014 wherein the examiner acknowledges that none of the claims have been amended; no additional claims have been added or canceled. Consequently, claims 1-26 are currently pending.

Information Disclosure Statement

The information disclosure statement (IDS) submitted on 11/4/2014 is in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statement has been considered by the examiner.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claims 1-12, 14-21 & 23-26 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Rowe (US Patent Pub. 20030228898).

Claims 1, 2, 15, 24 & 25: Rowe discloses a kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising, a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, identification scanner, biological sensor, input/output devices, currency acceptor and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons (figure 8), an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network (0040 & 0074, magnetic strip reader and card reader disclosed on the gambling unit), a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network (0008-0009, 0036 & 0050-0052, wherein the gambling unit contains a camera which is utilized as a biological sensor to captures the player's distinct biological features), input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming (0049, 0074-0076, wherein the gambling unit discloses an input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands), a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming (0042 & 0074, the gambling unit discloses value acceptor), one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing and programmed to: present

instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification scanner, obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification scanner, obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor, verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data, accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account, on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account and to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser (0039-0046 & 0071-0086).

Claims 3, 11 & 16: Rowe discloses a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming (0074), the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to: accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account, to pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser (0084).

Claims 4 & 17: Rowe discloses that the biological sensor is a camera and the biological data is a digital image of a face of the patron captured by the camera (0051).

Claims 5 & 18: Rowe discloses verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on face recognition and comparison of the digital image against a reference photograph (0010 & claim 19, comparing digital data).

Claims 6 & 19: Rowe discloses verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on a verification received from an off-site verification office in response to the digital image of the patron's face and at least part of the digital identification data (0010 & 0066).

Claims 7 & 20: Rowe discloses that the biological sensor is a signature pad and the biological data is a digital representation of the patron's signature (0049, finger print scanner is equated as signature).

Claim 8: Rowe discloses verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on information regarding a financial account of the patron (0049, credit card is used to verify patron).

Claim 9: Rowe discloses verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on analysis of the biological data against a reference in a microprocessor mounted in the kiosk (0062-0066).

Claims 10 & 21: Rowe discloses verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part transmitting the biological data to an off-site verification office (0035-0037 & 0057-0066).

Claims 12 & 26: Rowe discloses a credit card acceptor (0074).

Claims 14 & 23: Rowe discloses conducting gaming activities against a patron wagering account held in a remote computer (0081).

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 13 & 22 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Rowe as applied to claims above, and further in view of Grabiec et al. (US Patent Pub. 20110014975, referred to hereinafter as Grabiec).

Claims 13 & 22: Rowe discloses an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept and scan an identification document. However, Rowe fails to explicitly disclose that the scanner is designed to accept a government-issued driver's license or identification card. In an analogous art, Grabiec teaches a wagering game that includes a scanner for scanning a player's driver's license to analyze and evaluate the information obtained from the license (0052). It would have been obvious for one with ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made, to have modified the gaming system disclosed by Rowe to include a scanner which is designed to accept and scan a government-issued driver's license or identification card, as taught by Grabiec, to verify that stolen account information isn't being used to play the wagering game.

Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments filed on 11/4/2014 have been fully considered but they are not persuasive.

The applicant argues that Rowe fails to disclose or teach "an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing...; a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing...; input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing...; a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing...; one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing"; the examiner respectfully disagrees. As reiterated in the rejection above, Rowe discloses all of the recited limitation of the independent claim 1 on a gambling unit, including an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing (in paragraph 0074 Rowe discloses a card reader that utilizes the magnetic strip by reading and processing the card/identification data onto the gambling unit). Rowe also discloses biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing (paragraphs 0008-0009 disclose the gambling unit which contains a camera which is utilized as a biological sensor to captures the player's distinct biological features). Furthermore, Rowe also discloses an input-output device and a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing as evidenced in paragraphs 0074-0076 (Rowe discloses an input output device mounted on the gambling unit to input player wager and output winning).

With regard to the applicant's arguments that "there is no disclosure in Rowe of the clerk validation terminals or the cashier computers including "a biological sensor... oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk " as recited in claims 1, 2, and 15 or "input-output device(s)...designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human for interactive gaming," as recited by independent claims 1, 2, 15 and 24. As described in the cited portions of Rowe, the clerk validation terminals and cashier

computers are used by employees.” The examiner would like to point out that the feature that is being relied upon to show the claimed limitations is not the clerk validation terminals or the cashier computers, but the gambling units that are disclosed by Rowe in paragraph 0071 onwards. The gaming/gambling unit disclosed by Rowe in paragraph 0071 and onwards discloses all of the recited limitations of the independent claims. Consequently, claims 1-26 remain rejected.

Examiner's Note

The referenced citations made in the rejection(s) above are intended to exemplify areas in the prior art document(s) in which the examiner believed are the most relevant to the claimed subject matter. However, it is incumbent upon the applicant to analyze the prior art document(s) in its/their entirety since other areas of the document(s) may be relied upon at a later time to substantiate examiner's rationale of record. A prior art reference must be considered in its entirety, i.e., as a whole, including portions that would lead away from the claimed invention. W.L. Gore & Associates, Inc. v. Garlock, Inc., 721 F.2d 1540, 220 USPQ 303 (Fed. Cir. 1983), cert. denied, 469 U.S. 851 (1984). However, "the prior art's mere disclosure of more than one alternative does not constitute a teaching away from any of these alternatives because such disclosure does not criticize, discredit, or otherwise discourage the solution claimed" In re Fulton, 391F.3d 1195, 1201, 73 USPQ2d 1141, 1146 (Fed. Cir. 2004).

Conclusion

THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL. Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to SUNIT PANDYA whose telephone number is (571)272-2823. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 9 - 5:30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Darnell Jayne can be reached on 571-272-7723. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/SUNIT PANDYA/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3649

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 13/837,224	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WILLIAMS ET AL.	
	Examiner SUNIT PANDYA	Art Unit 3649	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-2003/0228898 A1	12-2003	Rowe, Richard E.	463/25
*	B	US-2004/0038733 A1	02-2004	Walker et al.	463/25
*	C	US-6,709,333 B1	03-2004	Bradford et al.	463/29
*	D	US-2004/0147309 A1	07-2004	Chamberlain et al.	463/025
*	E	US-2006/0281543 A1	12-2006	Sutton et al.	463/029
*	F	US-2008/0268934 A1	10-2008	Mattice et al.	463/16
*	G	US-2011/0014975 A1	01-2011	Grabiec et al.	463/25
*	H	US-7,980,948 B2	07-2011	Rowe et al.	463/29
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			


FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Search Notes 	Application/Control No. 13837224	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WILLIAMS ET AL.
	Examiner SUNIT PANDYA	Art Unit 3718

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3216 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/3293 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3272 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/3267	6/26/2014	SP
H04N1/00127 OR H04N1/00132 OR H04N1/00143 OR H04N1/00161 OR H04N1/00167 OR H04N1/00169 OR H04N1/00172 OR H04N1/00188 OR H04N1/00193 OR H04N1/34	6/26/2014	SP
G06F17/30752 OR G06F17/30772 OR G06F3/0488 OR G06F17/289 OR G06F17/30029 OR G06F17/30699 OR G06F19/321 OR G06F3/0484 OR G06F17/30023 OR G06Q30/02 OR G06Q10/10 OR G06Q30/0209 OR G06Q50/34 OR G06Q30/021	6/26/2014	SP
A63F13/12 OR A63F2300/401 OR A63F13/00 OR A63F2300/403 OR A63F2300/406 OR A63F2300/50 OR A63F2300/532 OR A63F2300/535 OR A63F2300/5546 OR A63F2001/008 OR A63F2300/695 OR A63F3/081	6/26/2014	SP

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
CPC group and text search in EAST, see attached search notes	6/26/2014	SP
Updated prior searches in EAST	1/9/2015	SP

--	--

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner

--	--

Receipt date: 11/04/2014

13837224 - GAU: 3649

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				Docket Number 13-2386		Application Number 13/837,224	
				Inventors Paul Williams <i>et al.</i>			
				Filing Date March 15, 2013		Group Art Unit 3718	
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number	Date	Name of Patentee	Class	Sub-Class	Filing Date
		2014/0256423	9/11/2014	Williams et al.			
		6,709,333	3/23/2004	Bradford et al.			
		2005/0054417	3/10/2005	Parrott et al.			
		2004/0147309	7/29/2004	Chamberlain et al.			
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Document Number	Date	Country Code	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Sub-Class	Translation
		WO 2014/0164504	10/9/2014	PCT	CFPH, LLC		
NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Author, Title, date, pages, volume, publisher, city and/or country where published					
		PCT Int'l Search Report for App. No. PCT/US2014/022632; 7/1/2014; 4 pages					
		PCT Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for App. No. PCT/US2014/022632; 7/1/2014; 14 pages					
Examiner Signature	/Sunit Pandya/				Date Considered	01/09/2015	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				Docket Number 13-2386		Application Number 13/837,224	
				Inventors Paul Williams <i>et al.</i>			
				Filing Date March 15, 2013		Group Art Unit 3718	
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Document Number	Date	Name of Patentee	Class	Sub-Class	Filing Date
		2014/0256423	9/11/2014	Williams et al.			
		6,709,333	3/23/2004	Bradford et al.			
		2005/0054417	3/10/2005	Parrott et al.			
		2004/0147309	7/29/2004	Chamberlain et al.			
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Foreign Document Number	Date	Country Code	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Sub-Class	Translation
		WO 2014/0164504	10/9/2014	PCT	CFPH, LLC		
NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials	Cite No.	Author, Title, date, pages, volume, publisher, city and/or country where published					
		PCT Int'l Search Report for App. No. PCT/US2014/022632; 7/1/2014; 4 pages					
		PCT Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for App. No. PCT/US2014/022632; 7/1/2014; 14 pages					
Examiner Signature					Date Considered		

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
9 October 2014 (09.10.2014)



(10) International Publication Number
WO 2014/164504 A1

- (51) **International Patent Classification:**
G07F 17/32 (2006.01)
- (21) **International Application Number:**
PCT/US2014/022632
- (22) **International Filing Date:**
10 March 2014 (10.03.2014)
- (25) **Filing Language:** English
- (26) **Publication Language:** English
- (30) **Priority Data:**
61/776,748 11 March 2013 (11.03.2013) US
13/837,224 15 March 2013 (15.03.2013) US
13/942,146 15 July 2013 (15.07.2013) US
- (71) **Applicant:** CFPH, LLC [US/US]; 110 E. 59th Street, New York, NY 10022 (US).
- (72) **Inventors:** WILLIAMS, Paul; 110 East 59th Street, New York, NY 10022 (US). FLAHERTY, Phillip; 110 East 59th Street, New York, NY 10022 (US). SINGLETON, Quinton; 110 East 59th Street, New York, NY 10022 (US). TAM, Kathleen; 110 East 59th Street, New York, NY 10022 (US).
- (74) **Agents:** SWILLING, Ruth, Ma et al.; Innovation Division, Cantor Fitzgerald, L.P., 110 East 59th Street (6th Floor), New York, NY 10022 (US).
- (81) **Designated States** (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) **Designated States** (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK,

[Continued on next page]

(54) **Title:** DEVICES FOR GAMING

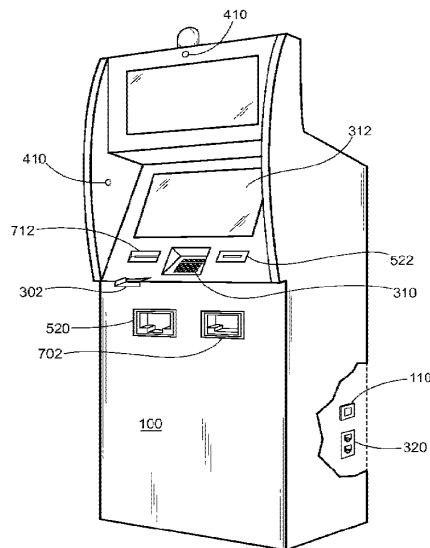


Fig. 1(a)

(57) **Abstract:** A computing device for gaming by patrons. An identification acceptor may scan an identification document into digital form. A biological sensor such as a camera may obtain biological data describing a human patron. Input-output device(s) mounted in the computing device may present information and accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron. A currency acceptor and dispenser may accept money. The computing device may ask a patron to insert an identification document into the identification acceptor, and scan the document. The computing device may obtain biological data describing the patron. The computing device may verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data.

WO 2014/164504 A1



EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, **Published:**

LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK,
SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,
GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted
a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*

DEVICES FOR GAMING

BACKGROUND

[0001] This application claims priority from U.S. App. Ser. No. 13/942,146, filed
5 Jul. 15, 2013, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. App. Ser. No. 13/837,224, titled
“Kiosk for Gaming,” filed Mar. 15, 2013. The ’146 application is a non-provisional of
U.S. Provisional App. Ser. No. 61/776,748, titled “User Registration,” filed Mar. 11,
2013. The ’146 and ’224 applications are incorporated by reference. From the ’748
application, ¶¶ [0001] to [0030] and the figures are incorporated by reference.

10 [0002] This application relates to network-type amusement devices including
means for processing electronic data (*e.g.*, including computer/video game, etc.)

SUMMARY

[0003] In general, in a first aspect, the invention features a kiosk or computing
device for gaming by patrons. The kiosk has a housing designed to hold a processor,
15 identification acceptor, and biological sensor(s), and to permit installation at a site for
interaction with human patrons. The identification acceptor mounted in the kiosk housing
is designed to accept an identification document(s) and to scan identification information
from the identification document(s) into digital form for transmission over a network.
One or more biological sensor(s) mounted in the kiosk housing is oriented to obtain
20 biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk or computing device into digital
form for transmission over a communication network. Input-output device(s) mounted in
the kiosk or computing device housing is designed to accept registration/login
information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to
the human patron for interactive gaming. One or more microprocessors mounted in the
25 kiosk housing are programmed to: present instructions to the human patron through the
input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification
document(s) into the identification acceptor; obtain a digital form of the patron’s
identification from the identification acceptor; obtain biological data describing a
biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor; verify the identity of the

patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron.

[0004] In general, in a second aspect, the invention features a kiosk or computing
5 device for gaming by patrons. A kiosk or computing device housing holds a processor, input/output devices, currency acceptor and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons. Input-output device(s) accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming. A currency
10 acceptor and dispenser mounted in the housing accepts currency and dispense currency for gaming. One or more microprocessors are programmed to: present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to register and verify the patron's identity; accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account held in an off-site computer; on verification and
15 acceptance of currency, offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account; and pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser.

In general, in a third aspect, the invention features a method. By an output device of a computing device that has a processor and memory, instructions are presented to the
20 human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to register and verify the patron's identity. At input-output device(s) of the computing device, registration and identification information are accepted from a human patron. The identity of the biological patron is verified against a legal identity to validate legal entitlement to participate in gaming activities. Funds are accepted at a funds acceptor for
25 deposit into a wagering account held for wagering activities hosted in off-site computer(s) at two or more different gaming operators, the gaming operators being distinct legal entities from an operator of the computing device.

[0005] Embodiments of the invention may include one or more of the following features. The biological sensor may be a camera and the biological data may be a digital
30 image of a face of the patron captured by the camera. The biological sensor may be a

signature pad and the biological data may be a digital representation of the patron's signature. The patron identity may be verified based at least in part on face recognition and comparison of the digital image against a reference photograph. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in part on a verification received from an off-site
5 verification office in response to the digital image of the patron's face and at least part of the digital identification data. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in part on transmitting the biological data to an off-site verification office. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in part on processing by a microprocessor in the kiosk or computing device. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in
10 part on analysis of the biological data against a reference in a microprocessor mounted in the kiosk or computing device. The identification acceptor may be designed to accept and scan a government-issued driver's license, passport or identification card. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in part on information regarding a financial account of the patron. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in
15 part on analysis of the biological data against databases of government and/or regulatory authorities.

[0006] The above advantages and features are of representative embodiments only, and are presented only to assist in understanding the invention. It should be understood that they are not to be considered limitations on the invention as defined by
20 the claims. Additional features and advantages of embodiments of the invention will become apparent in the following description, from the drawings, and from the claims.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0007] FIG. 1(a) is a perspective drawing of a gaming kiosk.
25 [0008] FIG. 1(b) is a schematic diagram of a computer network.
[0009] FIGS. 2-6 are screen shots.

DESCRIPTION

[0010] Gaming and other financial transactions may be facilitated by computing device 100 that has the ability to obtain input to verify a person's identity. The computing device may be a purpose-designed device, such as a purpose-designed kiosk, or may be a conventional computer with a camera and facial recognition software, iris scan or fingerprint scan, or the like. Computing device 100 may be used to register a new user or patron for an account, or may be used for day-to-day transactions such as gaming activities, ATM cash transactions, or the like.

[0011] Patron 130 may use computing device 100 to:

- 10 • Register/establish an account, access and conduct transactions to the account, for gaming or other financial activities.
- create a unique identifier for future access/transactions.
- engage in gaming activities and conduct transactions related to gaming.
- transfer funds to, from, and/or between accounts, withdraw funds from accounts
- 15 (including payment back to debit/credit/stored value cards or some other form of payment back, such as digital currency or points) and conduct transactions related to the accounts.
- confirm/verify the identity of the person accessing the accounts or engaging in transactions is permitted under the laws of the applicable jurisdiction.
- 20 In some cases, these activities may be supported by computing device 100 (purpose-designed kiosk, mobile device, tablet, phone, PC, terminal station, etc.) that connects to a gaming operator 140 or other financial institution over a network. In some cases, computing device 100 may have sufficient input/output devices to gather sufficient information to confirm all necessary identity and permission information; in other cases,
- 25 computing device 100 may gather information to forward to a live person for confirmation or verification.

[0012] In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 may perform tasks, functions or administrative functions on behalf of or for gaming operator 140 related to patrons 130 of a gaming operator or on behalf of the gaming operator. In some cases,

30 administrative/registrar entity 150 may be an agent of gaming operator 140 and may be an

entity that the gaming operator trusts (*i.e.*, a trusted entity). In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 may be an automated process. In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 may assist gaming operator 140 with registering/signing up new patrons, with accepting funds/money from patron 130 and depositing these funds in the patron's gaming account for patron 130 to bet/wager with, with receiving requests from patron 130 to withdrawal funds from the patron's account and paying patron 130 the withdrawn funds, etc. In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 may perform functions related to patron administration/administrative functions (such as patron registration, fund deposit, fund withdrawal, etc.) for a gaming operator(s) 140. In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 may also perform other functions for gaming operator 140, such as marketing. In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 may perform administrative functions for a gaming operator(s) 140 but may also perform other functions completely separate from gaming operator 140. Gaming operator 140 may issue to administrative/registrar entity 150 a unique ID(s) 154. Administrative/registrar entity 150, when performing tasks for gaming operator 140, may authenticate itself to the gaming operator 140 through ID 154.

I. Kiosk or computing device 100

[0013] Referring to FIG. 1, kiosk or computing device 100 for gaming applications may have components that permit verification and registration of a patron, adding money into an electronic wallet, paying out winnings, and entering commands to engage or participate in various gaming activities and/or gaming related transactions. Kiosk or computing device 100 may have one or more microprocessors 110, ID card acceptor 302, keypad 310, one or more display screens 312, one or more cameras 410, one or more network connectors 420, acceptor 522 for credit/debit/stored value/ATM card, PayPal account, digital currency or points or some other form of funding, currency and/or coin validator/acceptor 520, currency and/or coin dispenser 702, printer 712, and nonvolatile storage.

[0014] Kiosk or computing device 100 may have one or more connectors 420 to various networks. Security may be improved if these connectors 420 should have static IP addresses. In some cases kiosk or computing device 100 may have dual connectors 420,

one connector 420 to the public internet, and a second connector 420 to a financial transaction network, such as the ATM network, the FIX, FAST, or SWIFT networks, etc.

[0015] Kiosk or computing device 100 may have multiple microprocessors 110. For example, one microprocessor may perform all management and interconnection of the various devices, while gaming, gaming related transactions and other user-level software may execute on a second processor. This provides some isolation against intrusion.

[0016] Screen 312 may be a touch-sensitive display.

[0017] Kiosk or computing device 100 may have additional input/output devices for gaming and gaming related transactions, such as keypads, card swipe terminals, readers or scanners, joysticks, touchpads, trackballs, pushbuttons, a slot machine arm, loudspeakers, haptic transducers (for example, as described in U.S. Pat. App. Ser. No. 11/754,944, "Game with Hand Motion Control," filed May 29, 2007, incorporated by reference), etc.

[0018] Currency acceptors/dispensers/cassettes 520, 702 suitable for use are available from Fujitsu and other companies.

[0019] Kiosk or computing device 100 may have an uninterruptible power supply.

[0020] A light on kiosk 100 may be used to illuminate patron 130 for photography, and/or may alert staff when assistance is required, when there is a large payout, or when there is an error at kiosk 100.

[0021] In some cases, gaming related transactions, such as account registration, or other gaming and account interaction may be provided through a general purpose computer 100 or other computing device 100, such as a desktop computer, laptop or tablet computer, mobile phone, or specialized computing device, that provides the requisite input/output, networking, and computational capabilities.

[0022] Kiosk or computing device 100 may use cameras, thumbprint readers, facial recognition, iris scan, voice recognition, thermal emanation verification, signature readers, fingerprint or handprint readers, or other biometric devices to obtain identification verification information. Kiosk or computing device 100 may have a keyboard (physical, on-screen soft keys, or other) to accept an account number, patron ID

number, personal identification number, social security number, taxpayer ID number, or other identification number. Kiosk or computing device 100 may have one or more readers that accept government documents (such as driver's license, government issued ID card, passport), ID cards issued by a specific commercial operator (such as a patron ID card issued by gaming operator 140), or credit, debit, stored value or ATM cards or some other form of identification. Kiosk or computing device 100 may have other similar devices that gather information that tends to validate personal identity. In some cases, the device may be installed at the factory, such as a camera or thumbprint reader that is typically found on laptop computers or mobile phones. In other cases, the device may be an aftermarket plug-in, such as USB devices that plug in to computers, or devices that plug into the expansion port of devices such as the dock connector of an Apple iPhone, or devices that connect through blue tooth or other wireless technology, to kiosk or computing device 100. In some cases, a specific institution may assemble multiple sensors into a specialized device that may be issued to a specific person for the duration of gaming activities or an account relationship. In some cases, kiosk or computing device 100 may have two, three, four, or more separate devices to gather identification information. Such separate device(s) may be issued to a specific person for the duration of gaming activities or an account relationship by a specific institution. In some cases, kiosk 100 may be a docking station with certain I/O and verification devices that allows a patron to connect his or her personal device to allow registration, account transactions, etc.

II. Administrative/registrar entity 150

[0023] In some cases, gaming operator 140 may contract with a third-party administrative/registrar entity 150 to perform certain gaming functions, such as patron registration, verification, age and identity checking, and the like. Administrative/registrar entity 150 may operate as a customer-facing "retail" vendor of gaming activity that is hosted by a central gaming operator or licensee 140. By law, if gaming activities conducted through administrative/registrar entity 150 involve gaming for value, then gaming operator or licensee 140 may be under an obligation to do due diligence on administrative/registrar entity 150 to ensure compliance with all other gaming law. If the

gaming activities are not for value (just play for fun), then gaming operator or licensee 140 may contract with administrative/registrar entity 150 at will. In some jurisdictions, administrative/registrar entity 150 may be subject to licensing requirements separate from and in addition to the licensing requirements of gaming operator or licensee 140.

5 [0024] In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 may be a bank/bank teller, an owner of a store, a notary, a lawyer, a payment or funds processor, etc. Administrative/registrar entity 150 may perform other and/or additional functions for gaming operator 140, and may perform functions for multiple different gaming operators 140. In some cases, one gaming operator 140 may register a patron 130, and make that
10 registration available as administrative/registrar entity 150 to other gaming operators 140. Multiple administrative/registrar entities 150 may operate. A given administrative/registrar entity 150 may be associated with one gaming operator 140 exclusively, or may be associated with a plurality of gaming operators 140. In some cases, two or more gaming operators may be affiliated (such as through a common owner,
15 through agreement, etc.). Here, administrative/registrar entity 150 may have/use the same ID 154 to perform functions for affiliated gaming operators.

[0025] In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 may collect a common registration 134 for a single patron 130 that is accepted by multiple gaming operators 140. In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 may act as custodian for an account of
20 patron 130, and may have agreements with the gaming operators 140 to allow patron 140 to access that account from each gaming operator. This may permit all gaming operators to have a common view of the patron's finances, to limit excessive credit risk to a single patron 130. In some cases, the administrative/registrar entity 150 may segregate patrons for gaming, related gaming transactions or other purposes, such as custodial purposes,
25 such segregation may be by location, gaming operator, jurisdiction, etc. In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 or kiosk or computing device 100 may limit access to gaming based on permissions provided by patron 130, gaming operator 140, administrative/registrar entity 150, governmental or regulatory authorities, or other users.

[0026] Administrative/registrar entity 150 may have one or more physical
30 locations that patron 130 can physically visit. Such location(s) may be physically

separate from and/or remote from gaming operator 140. Administrative/registrar locations 150 may be physically dispersed over a geographic area, such as a town, city, state, nation, international waters, multiple jurisdictions, etc.

[0027] Administrative/registrar entity 150 may assist gaming operator 140 by
5 performing identity verification of patrons 130. For example, administrative/registrar entity 150 may physically view patron 130 and a photo ID of that patron and verify to the gaming operator that “John Doe” is in fact “John Doe” (example name). Administrative/registrar entity 150 may call the gaming operator 140 and/or enter into a computer system that in fact administrative/registrar entity 150 has made this visual
10 verification and authenticate this information to gaming operator 140 through the use of ID 154. In other words, through the use of the ID 154, the gaming operator may trust that gaming operator is communicating with a trusted agent and therefore trust the information received from administrative/registrar entity 150.

[0028] ID 154 may take various forms. For example, ID 154 may be a login
15 and/or password. As another example, in addition to or in place of a login/password, ID 154 may simply be a value, encryption key or other electronic security cookie/token that administrative/registrar entity 150 knows and provides when necessary. ID 154 may be encoded on a card (*e.g.*, an RFID card, magnetic strip, bar code, etc) that administrative/registrar entity 150 may swipe through a reader and thereby provide ID
20 154 to gaming operator 140. ID 154 may be encoded or otherwise transferred into kiosk or computing device 100 or computing system 152. ID 154 may be encoded on a memory device/memory stick that administrative/registrar entity 150 inserts into a computer thereby providing ID 154 to gaming operator 140 140. As another variation, administrative/registrar entity 150 may need to provide a biometric (*e.g.*, retina scan,
25 fingerprint, etc) to verify the identification of entity 150, in conjunction with providing ID 154.

[0029] Administrative/registrar entity 150 may have more computing systems 152
such as a computer, server, laptop, computing pad, smart phone etc. that may intercommunicate with a server 142, for example. Such a computing system 152 may be
30 dedicated to interworking with a gaming operator(s) 140/server(s) 142 (one computing

system 152 may interwork with only one gaming operator and therefore administrative/registrar entity 150 may need multiple systems, and/or computing system 152 may interwork with many gaming operators), and/or may be a general purpose device. Such a computing system may include one or more processors and one or
5 memories and/or be interfaced to one or more external memories, such as one or more and/or databases. Computing system 152 may include one or more network hardware/software/firmware based interfaces that enable the device to connect to and communicate over network 102. Computing system 152 may also have one or more software and/or firmware and/or hardware based application(s) that execute on the
10 computing system to intercommunicate with gaming operator 140/server 142. As another example, computing system 152 may interwork with gaming operator 140/server 142 through a web based application hosted by server 142. Other variations are possible.

III. Patron registration, login, and verification

[0030] Referring to FIG. 2, kiosk or computing device 100 may invite patrons to
15 engage in gaming activities or related gaming transactions by displaying a screen that asks patrons to insert or provide information from a casino patron card or account, a driver's license, passport, or other government issued ID into ID acceptor 302 and/or using keypad 310 or softkeys displayed on screen 312.

[0031] Referring to FIG. 3, when patron 130 inserts an ID into ID acceptor 302 or
20 scans or provides a picture of an ID, microprocessor may instruct ID acceptor 302 to scan the ID card or collect the information from the ID card, and populate a registration information template 304 for display to patron 130 on screen 312. Patron 130 may fill in whatever fields are not ascertainable from the ID card that was inserted, scanned or photographed, using keypad 310 or softkeys displayed on screen 312.

[0032] Referring to FIG. 4, kiosk or computing device 100 may then display an
25 invitation to patron 130 to stand in front of camera 410 so that a photograph of the patron's actual face can be captured by camera 410. Kiosk or computing device 100 may display the current picture from camera 410 and ask patron 130 to pose, and give a countdown until the picture will be taken. Once the picture is taken by camera 410, the
30 image may be stored in digital form.

[0033] In some cases, kiosk or computing device 100 may request a credit, debit, stored value or ATM card or some other form of funding, such as digital currency or points, at credit/debit/stored value/ATM card or some other form of funding, such as digital currency or points, acceptor 522 or by patron inputting information to gather additional information for verification. Credit/debit/stored value/ATM card or some other form of funding, such as digital currency or points, acceptor 522 may be programmed to gather a digital image of a signature from the card or other funding source to use in verification.

[0034] In some cases, kiosk or computing device 100 may request entry of a bank transfer number and account number, a wagering account number, credit/debit/stored value/ATM card or some other form of funding, such as digital currency or points, or a Paypal or other account number and password, to gather verification information.

[0035] In some cases, kiosk or computing device 100 may have a signature pad to gather a signature from patron 130. In some cases, kiosk or computing device 100 may have a thumb scan or device to gather fingerprint data from patron 130. In some cases, kiosk or computing device 100 may have an iris scan sensor to gather an iris scan from patron 130. In some cases, kiosk or computing device 100 may have any one, two, three, four, or more of the biometric or identity devices listed above.

[0036] In some cases, kiosk or computing device 100, computer 152 of administrative/registrar entity 150, or some other computer of the gaming system may send an email to an email address 330 or an SMS text to a phone number designated by patron 130 to obtain further verification.

[0037] Kiosk or computing device 100 may ascertain a tax status for patron 130—the patron's tax domicile, whether patron 130 has existing tax withholding paperwork registered with an entity that operates the gaming activities at kiosk or computing device 100, etc. Kiosk or computing device 100 may gather any information remaining needed to generate any W-2G, 1099, 1042-S, or similar tax reporting to the federal government, state government, or other tax jurisdiction. The information may be gathered from patron 130, gaming operator 140 140, or administrative/registrar entity 150.

[0038] After all patron identification/verification information is received, kiosk or computing device 100 may verify the identity of patron 130, and his/her suitability/acceptability/permissibility for registration and/or access to a financial or gaming account and/or for gaming activities and/or related gaming transactions. The verification may determine suitability/acceptability/permissibility on a jurisdiction by jurisdiction basis and/or by gaming activity by gaming activity basis and/or by related gaming transaction by related gaming transaction basis. For example, kiosk 100 or another computer of the gaming system may have information that indicates that patron 130 is permitted to engage in card table games in Nevada or off-track betting in New York, and for-fun gaming in Texas, but not gaming-for-value in Texas.

[0039] In some cases, verification may involve a remote computer and/or remote human. Patron ID information, digital image from camera 410, a digital image of the signature, and/or other verification information may be forwarded over one of network links 420 to a supervisory office. Verification may be performed by computer. In other cases, a human at the supervisory office may review the information, photographs, and/or signature. The human at the supervisory office may compare the live photograph from camera 410 against the photo scanned from the ID card photographs to verify the patron's identity. The human may verify that patron 130 is eligible for use of the gaming system, and that patron 130 has a valid account on the gaming system.

[0040] In some cases, kiosk or computing device 100 may use verification software hosted on local microprocessor 110 to analyze and verify identity and suitability/acceptability/permissibility of patron 130. For example, facial recognition software, signature verification software, and/or other identity verification techniques may be used.

[0041] Referring to FIG. 5, once verification is complete and approved, the supervisory office may either send a message to kiosk or computing device 100 for display to patron 130, or may send an email to the patron's email address, explaining either that patron 130 is verified, additional information or action is required, or that verification has failed, as the case may be.

[0042] Once patron 130 is verified, patron 130 may establish a wallet or patron wagering account or engage in gaming and/or gaming related transactions. Kiosk or

computing device 100 may request any additional information not already received that is necessary to establish the account. In addition, this may be a convenient time to gather any information required for tax withholding and reporting. In some cases, gathering any information required for tax withholding and reporting may be required before

5 establishing the account. In other cases, such information gathering may be deferred until patron 130 has winnings great enough to trigger an obligation to prepare a tax filing, as described in U.S. Pat. No. 8,210,931, incorporated by reference. Patron 130 may fund the wallet or wagering account by inserting cash, check, a credit, debit, stored value or ATM card or some other form of funding, such as digital currency or points, or a value ticket or

10 voucher, such as casino slot machine ticket, into appropriate acceptor devices of kiosk or computing device 100. For example, an “add deposit” button on the kiosk’s home page may lead to a series of screens where kiosk or computing device 100 asks patron 130 how much money is to be deposited, and in what form, and then leads patron 130 to insert cash into bill acceptor 520, or card credit or other source of funding into acceptor 522, or the

15 like, to fund the patron’s wallet or wagering account.

[0043] In some cases, patron 130 may be able to enroll himself or herself in problem gaming programs, such as setting self-imposed limits on wagering or losses, or self-imposed restrictions on types of gaming to which the patron wishes to limit him/herself. In cases where administrative/registrar entity 150 accepts a common

20 registration to be used by multiple gaming operators 140, those self-imposed limits or restrictions may be provided by administrative/registrar entity 150 to the multiple gaming operators 140, and may receive data from the multiple gaming operators 140 to maintain the sum of the patron’s gaming activity, stop-loss maximum on losses, for all gaming operators at the patron’s self-imposed limit.

[0044] Referring to FIG. 6, when patron 130 returns in the future, patron 130 may be able to use a shorter-form sign-in, by entering an account number and PIN, or a card and a PIN, or the like. This login may fail if the account is expired or locked out, if the PIN is incorrectly entered, if the backing bank account cannot be accessed, if patron 130 verification from FIG. 5 is not yet complete or was refused, if the patron’s email address

30 or telephone number cannot be verified, etc.

[0045] In some cases, before patron 130 begins using the services of gaming operator 140 (*e.g.*, engaging in gaming or gaming related transactions), patron 130 may need to register with gaming operator 140 to become an authorized patron and/or to create a gaming account and/or engage in gaming or gaming related transactions. In some cases, patron 130 may register (or verify identity for subsequent visits) in person at gaming operator 140, or in person with administrative/registrar entity 150. In some cases, patron 130 may register or verify remotely via a computing system, such as computing device 100. In some cases, patron 130 may register or verify by some combination of steps partially in person and partially via a computing system. In some cases, patron 130, via a computing device 100, may access a web site hosted by a server 142 (patron 130 may access server 142 in other fashions). Via that web site, patron 130 may indicate a desire to register with the gaming operator 140. As part of the registration, server 142 may prompt patron 130 to enter at computing device 100 an identity (*e.g.*, first and/or last name), date of birth, physical address of residence, social security number, and/or email address, etc. Assuming the registration is successful, in return server 142 may assign an ID(s) 134 to patron 130, such as login and password. The login and/or password may be chosen by patron 130 and/or server 142. As part of registration, server 142 may also prompt patron 130 to answer one or more questions (such as, for example, first pet/pet name, high school/college graduated from, mother's maiden name, etc.). Assuming the registration is successful, patron 130 may also add funds to a gaming account (assuming the wagering is for money) as part of the registration. For example, patron 130 may provide a credit card or other source of funding to fund the account, fund the account via PayPal, may wire transfer funds to the account, etc. As another example, patron 130 may mail in a check, etc. Patron 130 may fund the account in other manners. Once the account is open, patron 130 may be able to begin gaming activity. In some cases, patron 130 may deposit funds via administrative/registrar entity 150. In some cases, patron 130 may transfer funds between patron 130 accounts and/or accounts of other patrons 130.

[0046] In some cases, as part of registration, patron 130 may also verify to gaming operator 140 one or more pieces of information provided to gaming operator 140 during registration. For example, patron 130 may need to verify that he indeed is the

person he entered/identified to the system during registration. Accordingly, as part of registration, server 142 may inform patron 130 via computing device 100, for example, that patron 130 needs to physically visit administrative/registrar entity 150 to authenticate/verify to gaming operator 140 that patron 130 is who he says he is. Server 140 may also inform patron 130 as to one or more documents patron 130 needs to provide administrative/registrar entity 150 (such as license, passport, photo ID, tax bill, social security card, utility bill, etc) to verify this information. Server 142 may provide patron 130 with the name and/or location of one or more administrative/registrar entities 150. Server 142 may also force patron 130 to choose administrative/registrar entity 150 and/or assign patron 130 to administrative/registrar entity 150. Here, server 142 may notify that administrative/registrar entity 150 in advance (such as electronically via computing system 152) that patron 130 will be coming to complete registration. Server 142 may also warn patron 130 that patron 130 has x hrs/days/weeks/etc. to perform the verification or his account will be closed/locked. In some cases, patron 130 may be able to participating in gaming and/or gaming related transactions, wager real money and/or win money, even though patron 130 has not completed the verification. In some cases, patron 130 may not be able to withdraw any funds from his account (even deposited funds) and/or may only be able to withdraw limited funds from his account until the verification is completed. In some cases, patron 130 may only be able to wager a portion of the deposited funds until the verification is completed. In some cases, patron 130 may not be able to withdraw any winnings from his account and/or may only be able to withdraw limited winnings from his account until the verification is completed. Here, patron 130 may be able to withdraw deposited funds. In some cases, patron 130 may be able to make a deposit of any amount, or only of a limited amount into his account until the verification is completed. In some cases, patron 130 may only be able to transfer a portion of the deposited funds until the verification is completed.

IV. Verifying identity and gaming permissions through computing device 100 or agent 150

[0047] Referring again to FIGS. 2 and 3, computing device or kiosk 100 or administrative/registrar entity 150 may request that patron 130 submit information as

follows, for registration or to commence gaming activities against a previously-registered account, or to make a financial transaction:

- Personal identification information—name, address, social security number, taxpayer ID, etc. In some cases, this may be scanned from an identification document such as a driver's license.
- one, two, three, or more biometric measurements
- an identification document, for example, a driver's license, passport, or the like
- a credit card, debit card, stored value card, or similar privately-issued card, or other source of funding
- patron preference for matters such as privacy, problem gaming limitations, etc.

[0048] The data/information required may vary depending on the jurisdiction in which the person is located. For example, gaming in New Jersey may require more or less or different information than gaming in Nevada. Computing device or kiosk 100 or administrative/registrar entity 150 may ascertain which jurisdiction patron 130 is physically located or domiciled, or the jurisdiction of game 140, and adapt the registration/access process to the jurisdiction.

[0049] The data/information required may vary depending on the type of gaming that patron 130 wishes to participate in, or the stakes for which patron 130 wagers. Computing device or kiosk 100 or administrative/registrar entity 150 may adapt the registration/access process accordingly. For example, play for no money may require less-comprehensive registration or verification than gaming for money, and high-stakes gaming may require more verification than low-stakes gaming. Verification of an 18 year old may be more comprehensive than when patron 130 is 21 years old or older. Also, the Children's Online Privacy Protection Act requires parental consent for children under 13 years old, so computing device or kiosk 100 or administrative/registrar entity 150 may require parental consent and registration for a youthful patron 130.

[0050] In some cases, server 142 may prompt computing device or kiosk 100 or administrative/registrar entity 150 to ask patron 130 answers to one or more questions patron 130 provided during registration. Server 142 may provide the answers to

computing device or kiosk 100 or administrative/registrar entity 150 so computing device or kiosk 100 or administrative/registrar entity 150 may do a visual comparison, and/or computing device or kiosk 100 or administrative/registrar entity 150 may submit the answers to server 142 for the server to do comparisons.

- 5 [0051] Some of the information or data collected from patron 130 may be confirmed or verified against various public, government and private databases.
- that various identification information is consistent—for example, that the patron's name, patron's age, and patron's address are consistent with each other.
 - that the patron's physical (or virtual) gaming location and/or domicile and identity
10 are consistent with the specific kind of gaming that the patron proposes to engage in.
 - checking credit to determine credit worthiness.
 - issuing credit for gaming (*e.g.*, running credit reports, etc. with goal to issue funds for credit against future gaming).
 - 15 • that the patron is not a prohibited person or in a prohibited jurisdiction (*e.g.*, listed with the Office of Foreign Asset Control, or a national of North Korea).
 - etc.

[0052] In some cases, gaming server 142 may also inform patron 130 that patron
20 130 can deposit funds into his account, withdraw funds from his account and/or transfer funds between or among accounts by visiting administrative/registrar entity 150 or through computing device 100. Server 142 may provide such information to patron 130 as part of registration and/or the information may be accessible to patron 130 when gaming, for example, via an information/help page, for example.

25 [0053] In some cases, subsequent to registering, patron 130 may physically visit administrative/registrar entity 150 informing administrative/registrar entity 150 that patron 130 needs to complete registration. In response, administrative/registrar entity 150, using computing device 100/152, for example, may access server 142 such as through a dedicated application and/or through a web based application hosted by server 142. Upon
30 accessing server 142, administrative/registrar entity 150 may indicate to the server that

administrative/registrar entity 150 is verifying the identity of patron 130, for example, to complete the patron's registration. Server 142 may provide administrative/registrar entity 150 with a list of patron's awaiting verification for administrative/registrar entity 150 to choose from. As another and/or additional example, administrative/registrar entity 150 may enter the name of patron 130 that administrative/registrar entity 150 is attempting to verify/authenticate. As a further and/or additional example, administrative/registrar entity 150 may be required to enter (or have patron 130 enter) the ID(s) 134 assigned to patron 130 during registration. As part of verification, administrative/registrar entity 150 may visually inspect one or more documents provided by patron 130. Administrative/registrar entity 150 may also visually compare patron 130 to a photo ID provided by patron 130.

[0054] In particular, to perform verification/authentication, server 142 may provide administrative/registrar entity 150 with information patron 130 provided during registration and administrative/registrar entity 150 may compare that information to the document(s) provided by patron 130. If all information matches including for example, the photo proffered by patron 130 matches to patron 130, administrative/registrar entity 150 may indicate to server 142 that patron 130 is verified. As another and/or additional example, administrative/registrar entity 150 may enter into the system information obtained from the documents provided by patron 130, which information may be conveyed to server 142. Here, server 142 may determine if all information matches and convey back to administrative/registrar entity 150 that patron 130 is verified. Here again, administrative/registrar entity 150 may still need to indicate patron 130 matches a photo ID provided by patron 130. As another and/or additional example, administrative/registrar entity 150 may need to scan a photo ID of patron 130 and submit the scan in addition to a photo of patron 130 taken by administrative/registrar entity 150 to server 142. Here, an administrator of gaming operator 140 may compare the photo and scan as part of the verification. As another and/or additional example, administrative/registrar entity 150 may need to scan one or more documents provided by patron 130 and submit these to server 142, possibly in addition to a scan of a photo ID of the patron and a photo of the patron. Here again, an administrator of gaming operator 140 may analyze all information provided by administrative/registrar entity 150 in connection

with information previously provided by patron 130 to perform verification. As another example, administrative/registrar entity 150 may contact an administrator of gaming operator 140 (such as by phone) and verbally verify to the administrator that the person is verified. Other variations are possible including again, any variation/combination of the
5 above. In general, regardless of how verification is performed, administrative/registrar entity 150 may need to scan one or more documents provided by patron 130 and submit these to server 142, possibly in addition to a scan of a photo ID of the patron and a photo of the patron.

[0055] In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150, at some time during the
10 verification, may need to submit to server 142 his ID 154. In this fashion, server 142/gaming operator 140 knows that the information is coming from an authorized agent. In the example where administrative/registrar entity 150 speaks with an administrator of gaming operator 140, administrative/registrar entity 150 may need to verbally provide ID 154 and/or submit ID 154 to server 142 via computing system 152.

15 V. Gaming activities

[0056] Patron 130 may then use screen 312 and keypad 310 to participate in gaming offered on kiosk or computing device 100. The games may be hosted on microprocessor 110 on kiosk 100, or kiosk 100 may operate as a terminal/browser client for games hosted on a remote server. Gaming tasks may be divided among various
20 computers in various ways, for example, betting lines may come from one remote computer, the betting book and patron accounts may be handled on another, and kiosk 100 may manage other parts of the gaming activity.

[0057] As patron 130 begins each form of gaming activity, kiosk or computing device 100 or some other gaming device may confirm the legal suitability/permissibility
25 of patron 130 for that specific type of gaming in the specific relevant jurisdictions.

[0058] As gaming progresses, patron 130 may request transfers of funds to or from an account maintained by the gaming establishment for gaming at kiosk or computing device 100 and the patron's bank, credit card or other source of funding, or other accounts.

[0059] Kiosk or computing device 100 may collect data at each taxable event (for example, a win of a bet, especially a win that takes the patron's winnings for a day above a threshold for W-2G, 1099, or 1042-S reporting) and complete, file, submit and/or print transaction records, forms and reports, including for government and regulatory
5 authorities. If tax withholding information was not gathered during the verification/registration phase, kiosk or computing device 100 may ask patron 130 for that information at any time that patron 130 becomes subject to withholding or reporting requirements.

[0060] At the end of gaming activities, patron 130 may request that any portion of
10 the balance remaining in the patron's wagering account be paid out to him or her. Payout may be paid through currency/coin dispenser 702, or may be refunded to one of the patron's bank accounts or credit card account or other account designated as a source of funding. The request for payout may be offered from the kiosk's home page, and kiosk or computing device 100 may then lead patron 130 through a series of screens that ask
15 patron 130 what portion of the current balance of the wagering account is to be paid out, and in what form. Kiosk or computing device 100 may send a receipt or report to the patron's email address.

VI. Handling funds through computing device 100 or agent 150

[0061] In some cases, patron 130 may also and/or alternatively use
20 administrative/registrar entity 150 to deposit funds into and/or withdraw funds from the patron's account. In some cases, patron 130 may physically visit administrative/registrar entity 150 informing administrative/registrar entity 150 that patron 130 would to make a deposit and/or withdrawal funds. In response, administrative/registrar entity 150, using computing system 152, for example, may access server 142 such as through a dedicated
25 application and/or through a web based application hosted by server 142. Upon accessing server 142, administrative/registrar entity 150 may indicate to the server that administrative/registrar entity 150 is making a withdrawal and/or making deposit. Server 142 may provide administrative/registrar entity 150 with a list of patrons 130 to choose from. As another and/or additional example, administrative/registrar entity 150 may enter
30 the name of patron 130. As a further and/or additional example, administrative/registrar

entity 150 may be required to enter (or have patron 130 enter) the ID(s) 134 assigned to patron 130 during registration. Assuming patron 130 is in the system and can be identified by server 142, server 142 may pull one or more pieces of information from the patron's account, such as the patron's account balance, and may provide that information to
5 computing system 152. Server 142 also provides a photo of the patron to computing system 152 and requests administrative/registrar entity 150 to visually verify the photo matches the patron. Administrative/registrar entity 150 may be required to respond to server 142 that there is a match. Server 142 also provides an account status such as locked, partially locked, or unlocked thereby indicating whether patron 130 may or may not be able
10 to make a deposit and/or withdrawal and/or may or may not be able to make a partial deposit and/or partial withdrawal.

[0062] Assuming patron 130 is seeking to make a deposit and the account is open, administrative/registrar entity 150 may physically receive funds (such as cash, check, money order, etc.) from patron 130 and communicate to server 142 the amount of
15 received funds. In response, server 142 may add the funds to the patron's account. Alternatively, patron 130 may indicate that the funds should be transferred to the gaming account from some other account, such as from a credit card or other source of funding. Here, administrative/registrar entity 150 may receive the account information from patron 130 and submit such information to server 142 such that the server may effectuate the
20 transfer and add the funds to the patron's account (note that in some cases, through the use of administrative/registrar entity 150, there is some reassurance to gaming operator 140 that the account from which funds are being taken is indeed the patron's account.) Regardless, the server may then communicate a receipt to patron 130 via email, text, etc. The server may also and/or alternatively communicate a receipt to computing system 152
25 for the patron's inspection and/or for printing by administrative/registrar entity 150 for patron 130. Server 142 may also display on computing system 152 the patron's adjusted balance. Other means may be used to convey a verification of account status to patron 130. As another example, upon receiving funds from patron 130, administrative/registrar entity 150 may alternatively and/or in addition speak with an administrator of gaming
30 operator 140 and indicate that administrative/registrar entity 150 has received funds from

patron 130 and that the patron's account balance should be adjusted accordingly. Again, a receipt may be communicated to patron 130 in various fashions such as through email, text, by communicating a receipt to computing system 152 for printing, etc. Other and/or additional variations are possible.

5 [0063] As part of making a deposit to a patron's account, administrative/registrar entity 150, at some time during the deposit, may need to submit to server 142 his ID 154. In this fashion, server 142/gaming operator 140 knows that an authorized agent has the funds. In the example where administrative/registrar entity 150 speaks with an administrator of gaming operator 140, administrative/registrar entity 150 may need to
10 verbally provide ID 154 and/or submit ID 154 to server 142 via computing system 152.

 [0064] Assuming patron 130 is seeking to make a withdrawal and the account is open, administrative/registrar entity 150 may communicate to server 142 that amount of funds patron 130 wishes to withdraw. In response, server 142 may determine if such requested amount can be withdrawn (*e.g.*, does the account have sufficient funds) and/or a
15 lesser amount that can be withdrawn and accordingly withdraw the funds from the patron's account/adjust the account balance. The server may then communicate to computing system 152 the amount withdrawn (again, which amount may be less than requested). In turn, administrative/registrar entity 150 may then hand to patron 130 the indicated amount of funds (*e.g.*, in cash, check, money order, etc). Alternatively, patron
20 130 may indicate that the funds should be transferred from the gaming account to some other account, such as a credit card account or other source of funding. Here, administrative/registrar entity 150 may receive the account information from patron 130 and submit such information to server 142 such that the server may effectuate the transfer and remove the funds to the patron's account and add the funds to the designated account
25 (in some cases, through the use of administrative/registrar entity 150, there is some reassurance to gaming operator 140 that the account to which funds are being transferred is indeed the patron's account). The server may then communicate a receipt to patron 130 via email, text, etc. The server may also and/or alternatively communicate a receipt to computing system 152 for the patron's inspection and/or for printing by
30 administrative/registrar entity 150 for patron 130. Server 142 may also display on

computing system 152 the patron's adjusted balance. Other means may be used to convey a verification of account status to patron 130. As another example, administrative/registrar entity 150 may alternatively and/or in addition speak with an administrator of gaming operator 140 and indicate that patron 130 wishes to withdrawal funds and that the patron's account balance should be adjusted accordingly. Similar to above, the administrator of gaming operator 140 may determine an amount, if any that can be withdrawn, and communicate such to administrative/registrar entity 150. Again, a receipt may be communicated to patron 130 in various fashions such as through email, text, by communicating a receipt to computing system 152 for printing, etc. Other and/or additional variations are possible.

[0065] As part of making a withdrawal from a patron's account, administrative/registrar entity 150, at some time during the withdrawal, may need to submit to server 142 his ID 154. In this fashion, server 142/gaming operator 140 knows that an authorized agent is making the request and that funds are being properly dispersed to patron 130. In the example where administrative/registrar entity 150 speaks with an administrator of gaming operator 140, administrative/registrar entity 150 may need to verbally provide ID 154 and/or submit ID 154 to server 142 via computing system 152.

[0066] In some cases, patron 130 may also and/or alternatively use administrative/registrar entity 150 to transfer funds between multiple gaming accounts of patron 130. For example, gaming operator 140 may require patron 130 have different accounts for different types of gaming or retail activity. For example, patron 130 may have one account for wagering/betting on sports, one account for wagering/betting on casino type games, one account for wagering/betting on interactive games (like poker), and one account for retail activity such as food, entertainment, or nightclubs at host casino. As another example, patron 130 may have multiple accounts with different gaming operators 140. In some cases, patron 130 may physically visit administrative/registrar entity 150, informing administrative/registrar entity 150 that patron 130 would like to transfer funds between accounts. Assuming the accounts are with the same gaming operator, administrative/registrar entity 150, using computing system 152, for example, may access a server 142 of the provider as similarly discussed

above, and then instruct the server to transfer funds between the accounts, as similarly discussed above. Assuming the accounts are with different gaming operators, administrative/registrar entity 150, using a computing system 152, for example may access a server 142 of each gaming operator as similarly discussed above, and withdrawal
5 the funds from one account and deposit the funds into another account, as similarly discussed above. Between transfers, administrative/registrar entity 150 may place the funds in an account of administrative/registrar entity 150. Other variations are possible to transfer funds between accounts.

[0067] In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150 may charge and/or
10 collect a fee from patron 130 and/or gaming operator 140 for assisting in the registration of patron 130, for depositing funds into a patron's account, and/or for withdrawing funds from a patron's account.

[0068] In some cases, a computing device or kiosk 100 with a camera and face recognition software, or with other biometric sensors, may provide additional account
15 security to permit financial services transactions that are not traditionally available at a routine ATM. For example, most banks limit maximum withdrawals to \$1000 or some similar amount. With the additional identity verification permitted by one, two, three, four, or more biometric sensors, a bank may permit a larger withdrawal, or may permit transactions that are not routinely available with simple entry of a four-digit PIN.

20 VII. Regulatory and financial records, statements, and reporting

[0069] Kiosk or computing device 100, or gaming server 142, or another computer of the computing system may be programmed to gather information to ensure compliance with gaming regulations, tax laws, financial monitoring laws (for example, money laundering, Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, and similar laws), and for financial
25 reporting.

[0070] In some cases, patron 130 via computing device 100 and/or via an agent/computing system 152 may be able to obtain from gaming operator 140 via server 142, for example, each amount patron 130 has won, each amount patron 130 has lost, total winnings, total losses, and/or net losses or winnings. Such a report may be over a
30 specified duration of time, such as a given month or months, a given calendar year, etc.

In the event patron 130 has multiple accounts with a given gaming operator, the report may be over each account and a summary for all accounts. In some cases, administrative/registrar entity 150, such as through computing device 100, may generate such a report for patron 130 if patron 130 has accounts across multiple gaming operators

5 140. In some cases, patron 130 may be able to use such a report(s) for tax reporting purpose to one or more jurisdictions (such as a country, state, city, federal, or other geographical region or tax jurisdiction.)

[0071] Computing device or kiosk 100 may permit patron 130 to obtain account statements for:

- 10
- personal tax reporting—for example, patron 130 may be able to request tax statements relating to his or her gaming activities, which could be delivered electronically or by mail
 - gaming activities (*e.g.*, win/loss statements, points accumulation, etc.)
 - retail activities (*e.g.*, restaurant consumption use, resort activity, etc)

15 [0072] Computing device or kiosk 100 may permit gaming operator 140 to file reports required by government and regulatory authorities, including:

- SARC (Suspicious Activity Report for Casinos) filings—for example, if patron 130 engages in a transaction that requires SARC filing, then the system would recognize the event and automatically file a SARC.
- 20 • Any other regulatory, tax, etc. filings.

VIII. Other features

[0073] Kiosk 100 may be programmed to function as an ordinary ATM, once a person inserts a traditional ATM card into card acceptor 522. Similar, kiosk or computing device may be programmed to accept large bills and provide small bills,

25 simply to make change for patrons.

[0074] Printer 712 may be used to print various receipts of registration, deposit, or withdrawal or transaction records, forms and reports. Printer 712 may also be used to print bar coded tickets with negotiable value. Receipts or transaction records, forms and reports may be sent to the patron's email account or by SMS to the patron's telephone.

[0075] Nonvolatile storage may be used to journal patron-visible transactions, machine errors, and patron-invisible machine state transitions. Events journaled may include various errors, deposits, payouts, and the like. The journal may be printed on printer 712, emailed to the managing operator's office, or the like.

- 5 [0076] Microprocessor 110 of kiosk or computing device 100 may support a number of management/maintenance operations, such as inquiries of cash inventor, cash taken in or paid out, bill rejections, and the like.

IX. Computer implementation

- [0077] Various processes described herein may be implemented by appropriately
10 programmed general purpose computers, special purpose computers and computing devices. Typically a processor (*e.g.*, one or more microprocessors 110, one or more microcontrollers, one or more digital signal processors) will receive instructions (*e.g.*, from a memory or like device), and execute those instructions, thereby performing one or more processes defined by those instructions. Instructions may be embodied in one or
15 more computer programs, or one or more scripts. The processing may be performed on one or more microprocessors, central processing units (CPUs), computing devices, microcontrollers, digital signal processors, or like devices or any combination thereof. Programs that implement the processing, and the data operated on, may be stored and transmitted using a variety of media. In some cases, hard-wired circuitry or custom
20 hardware may be used in place of, or in combination with, some or all of the software instructions that can implement the processes. Algorithms other than those described may be used.

- [0078] In some cases, kiosk or computing device 100 may be a "thin client," with almost all processing performed at a central server. In other cases, kiosk or computing
25 device 100 may be software-heavy, hosting most of the management operations, device operations, gaming activities, etc. Kiosk or computing device 100 may have one or multiple microprocessors 110. A server computer or centralized authority may or may not be necessary or desirable. In various cases, the network may or may not include a central authority device. Various processing functions may be performed on a central

authority server, one of several distributed servers, or other distributed devices. Tasks and computation may be divided as convenient.

[0079] Programs and data may be stored in various media appropriate to the purpose, or a combination of heterogeneous media that may be read and/or written by a computer, a processor or a like device. The media may include non-volatile media, volatile media, optical or magnetic media, dynamic random access memory (DRAM), static ram, a floppy disk, a flexible disk, hard disk, magnetic tape, any other magnetic medium, a CD-ROM, DVD, any other optical medium, punch cards, paper tape, any other physical medium with patterns of holes, electromagnetic domains or spots, a RAM, a PROM, an EPROM, a FLASH-EEPROM, any other memory chip or cartridge or other memory technologies. Transmission media include coaxial cables, copper wire and fiber optics, including the wires that comprise a system bus coupled to the processor.

[0080] Databases may be implemented using database management systems or ad hoc memory organization schemes. Alternative database structures to those described may be readily employed. Databases may be stored locally or remotely from a device which accesses data in such a database.

[0081] Processing may be performed in a network environment including a computer that is in communication (*e.g.*, via a communications network) with one or more devices. The computer may communicate with the devices directly or indirectly, via any wired or wireless medium (*e.g.* the Internet, LAN, WAN or Ethernet, Token Ring, a telephone line, a cable line, a radio channel, an optical communications line, commercial on-line service providers, bulletin board systems, a satellite communications link, a combination of any of the above). Each of the devices may themselves comprise computers or other computing devices, such as those based on the Intel® Pentium® or Centrino™ processor, that are adapted to communicate with the computer. Any number and type of devices may be in communication with the computer.

[0082] A computer network system may be used for gaming or other financial transactions. System may include one or more gaming operators 140, one or more administrative/registrar entities 150, and a plurality of patrons 130. Network 102 may

include a public and/or private network(s) and be a wired and/or wireless network based on any type of technology. Network 102 may include in part the Internet.

[0083] Any given patron 130 may engage in gaming activities through one or more computing systems 100 such as a computer, server, laptop, computing pad, smart
5 phone etc. that may intercommunicate with a server 142, for example, and/or one or more other computing systems 100 of other patrons 130. A computing device 100 may be dedicated to interworking with gaming operator(s) 140/server 142 and or may be a general purpose device. Such a computing system may include one or more processors and one or memories and/or be interfaced to one or more external memories, such as one
10 or more and/or databases. Computing device 100 may include one or more network hardware/software/firmware 320 based interfaces that enable the device to connect to and communicate over network 102. Computing device 100 may also include one or more software and/or firmware and/or hardware based application(s) that execute on the computing system to intercommunicate with gaming operator 140/server 142 and/or other
15 patrons/computing devices 100 to participate in gaming, for example. As another example, computing device 100 may interwork with gaming operator 140/server 142 through a web based application hosted by server 142. Other variations are possible.

[0084] Gaming operator 140 may provide gaming services to patrons 130, offering one or more types of gaming activities to patrons 130. Such games may include,
20 for example, any one or more of:

- Games where patron 130 may bet/wager against a house entity 140. Such games may include, *e.g.*, casino type games such as card games (*e.g.*, black jack, baccarat), dice games (*e.g.*, craps), roulette, slots, etc. These games may be virtual games (*e.g.*, use computer generated cards, dice, roulette wheel spins, slot
25 machine reel spins) in which game outcomes/game results are based on/determined from random number generator(s), for example. As another example, these games may be non-virtual games in which game outcomes/game results are based on actual cards, dice, roulette wheel spins, slot machine reel spins, etc. As another example, these games may be a combination of both.

- Games where patron 130 may bet/wager on sporting events, including, for example, football, soccer, basketball, baseball, hockey, horses, dogs, cars, etc.
- Games where patron 130 may participate in fantasy sporting events, including, for example, football, soccer, basketball, baseball, hockey, horses, dogs, cars, etc.
- 5 • Interactive games where patron 130 wagers against one or more other patrons, for example. Such games may include casino type games such as card games (*e.g.*, poker). These games may be virtual games (*e.g.*, use computer generated cards) in which game outcomes/game results are based on/determined from random generator(s), for example. As another example, these games may be non-virtual
10 games in which game outcomes/game results are based on actual cards.
- Games may include fantasy sporting events in which patrons wager against one another. As another example, such games may be video games in which patrons wager against patrons. As another example, such games may include games of chance, semi-chance, or skill, such as chess, checkers, board games, Scrabble,
15 Risk, etc.
- Lottery/lotto games where patron 130 may choose one or more numbers, for example, lottery, keno, bingo, etc., or may include an electronic scratch card. These games may be virtual games in which selected numbers, for example, to determine game outcomes are based on/determined from random generator(s), for
20 example. As another example, these games may be non-virtual games in which selected numbers, for example, to determine game outcomes are based on/determined from actual numbers pulled from hoppers, for example.
- Games where patron 130 wagers on external events, such as weather, movies, elections, game shows, time of birth or name to be assigned by celebrity parents of
25 soon-to-be-born babies, etc.
- gambling, betting, wagering, gaming, games, fantasy sports, tournaments, leagues, social games, skill games, play-for-fun, promotions, sweepstakes and contests and fantasy or virtual sports, exchanges or markets.

- Patron 130 may wager against a house type entity/book maker (*e.g.* gaming operator 140) and/or be wagered against other patrons (*e.g.*, side bets in craps), and/or in pari-mutuel against other bettors, and/or other arrangements.
- Patron 130 may wager real money/currency, points/tokens/credits/digital currency/etc. that patron 130 purchases with real money, and/or points/tokens/credits/digital currency/etc. that patron 130 is assigned but that patron 130 does not purchase with real money.

These games are merely examples; gaming operator 140 may offer other types of games.

[0085] Entity 140 may be a casino, book maker, racing track, internet gaming operation, or other gaming operator, or may be a financial institution such as a bank or other financial entity that needs verification of customer identity.

[0086] Gaming operator 140 may own and/or operate one or more computing systems (*e.g.*, servers) 142. (The use of the term “server” is non-limiting, and that other types of computing systems may be used.) Server 142 may include one or more processors and one or memories and/or be interfaced to one or more external memories, such as one or more databases. Server 142 may include one or more network hardware/software/firmware based interfaces 100 that enable the server to connect to and communicate over network 102. Server 142 may also include one or more software and/or firmware and/or hardware based application(s) 100 that execute on the server. One or more of such applications may be web based applications. As an example, such applications may include actual games offered by gaming operator 140, and administrative applications 100 such as patron account balance management, patron registration/signup, etc.

[0087] The apparatus that performs the process can include a plurality of computing devices that work together to perform the process. Some of the computing devices may work together to perform each step of a process, may work on separate steps of a process, may provide underlying services that other computing devices that may facilitate the performance of the process. Such computing devices may act under instruction of a centralized authority. In another embodiment, such computing devices may act without instruction of a centralized authority. Some examples of apparatus that

may operate in some or all of these ways may include grid computer systems, cloud computer systems, peer-to-peer computer systems, computer systems configured to provide software as a service, and so on. For example, the apparatus may comprise a computer system that executes the bulk of its processing load on a remote server but
5 outputs display information to and receives patron input information from a local patron computer, such as a computer system that executes VMware software.

[0088] Further, programs that implement such methods (as well as other types of data) may be stored and transmitted using a variety of media (*e.g.*, computer readable media) in a number of manners. In some embodiments, hard-wired circuitry or custom
10 hardware may be used in place of, or in combination with, some or all of the software instructions that can implement the processes of various embodiments. Thus, various combinations of hardware and software may be used instead of software only.

[0089] Where databases are described, (i) alternative database structures to those described may be readily employed, and (ii) other memory structures besides databases
15 may be readily employed. Any illustrations or descriptions of any sample databases presented herein are illustrative arrangements for stored representations of information. Any number of other arrangements may be employed besides those suggested by, *e.g.*, tables illustrated in drawings or elsewhere. Similarly, any illustrated entries of the databases represent exemplary information only; the number and content of the entries
20 can be different from those described herein. Further, despite any depiction of the databases as tables, other formats (including relational databases, object-based models and/or distributed databases) could be used to store and manipulate the data types described herein. Likewise, object methods or behaviors of a database can be used to implement various processes, such as the described herein. In addition, the databases
25 may, in a known manner, be stored locally or remotely from a device which accesses data in such a database.

[0090] Various embodiments can be configured to work in a network environment including a computer that is in communication (*e.g.*, via a communications network) with one or more devices. The computer may communicate with the devices directly or
30 indirectly, via any wired or wireless medium (*e.g.* the Internet, LAN, WAN or Ethernet,

Token Ring, a telephone line, a cable line, a radio channel, an optical communications line, alternative spectrum, commercial on-line casinos, bulletin board systems, a satellite communications link, a combination of any of the above). Each of the devices may themselves comprise computers or other computing devices, such as those based on the

5 Intel[®], Pentium[®], or Centrino[™], Atom[™] or Core[™] processor, that are adapted to communicate with the computer. Any number and type of devices may be in communication with the computer.

[0091] In an embodiment, a server computer or centralized authority may not be necessary or desirable. For example, the present invention may, in an embodiment, be

10 practiced on one or more devices without a central authority. In such an embodiment, any functions described herein as performed by the server computer or data described as stored on the server computer may instead be performed by or stored on one or more such devices.

[0092] In various encryption methods, ciphers may require a supplementary piece

15 of information called a key. A key may consist, for example, of a string of bits. A key may be used in conjunction with a cipher to encrypt plaintext. A key may also be used in conjunction with a cipher to decrypt ciphertext. In a category of ciphers called symmetric key algorithms (*e.g.*, private-key cryptography), the same key is used for both encryption and decryption. The sanctity of the encrypted information may thus depend on the key

20 being kept secret. Examples of symmetric key algorithms are DES and AES. In a category of ciphers called asymmetric key algorithms (*e.g.*, public-key cryptography), different keys are used for encryption and decryption. With an asymmetric key algorithm, any member of the public may use a first key (*e.g.*, a public key) to encrypt plaintext into ciphertext. However, only the holder of a second key (*e.g.*, the private key)

25 will be able to decrypt the ciphertext back in to plaintext. An example of an asymmetric key algorithm is the RSA algorithm.

[0093] For the convenience of the reader, the above description has focused on a representative sample of all possible embodiments, a sample that teaches the principles of the invention and conveys the best mode contemplated for carrying it out. Throughout

30 this application and its associated file history, when the term “invention” is used, it refers

to the entire collection of ideas and principles described; in contrast, the formal definition of the exclusive protected property right is set forth in the claims, which exclusively control. The description has not attempted to exhaustively enumerate all possible variations. Other undescribed variations or modifications may be possible. Where

5 multiple alternative embodiments are described, in many cases it will be possible to combine elements of different embodiments, or to combine elements of the embodiments described here with other modifications or variations that are not expressly described. A list of items does not imply that any or all of the items are mutually exclusive, nor that any or all of the items are comprehensive of any category, unless expressly specified

10 otherwise. In many cases, one feature or group of features may be used separately from the entire apparatus or methods described. Many of those undescribed variations, modifications and variations are within the literal scope of the following claims, and others are equivalent.

CLAIMS

The invention claimed is:

- 1 1. A computing device for gaming by patrons, comprising:
 - 2 a computing device with a processor, memory, at least one identification acceptor,
 - 3 at least one biological sensor, and at least one network connector, and designed to permit
 - 4 installation at a site for interaction with human patrons;
 - 5 the identification acceptor being designed to accept a government-issued identity
 - 6 document and to scan identification information from the identification document into
 - 7 digital form for transmission over a network;
 - 8 the biological sensor being designed and oriented to obtain biological data
 - 9 describing a human patron into digital form for transmission over a communication
 - 10 network;
 - 11 the input-output device(s) being designed to accept registration/login information
 - 12 and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human
 - 13 patron for interactive gaming;
 - 14 the one or more microprocessors being programmed to:
 - 15 present instructions to the human patron through the input-output
 - 16 device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into
 - 17 the identification acceptor;
 - 18 obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification
 - 19 acceptor;
 - 20 obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the
 - 21 biological sensor;
 - 22 verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming
 - 23 based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological
 - 24 data; and
 - 25 on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron.

2. The computing device of claim 1:
further comprising a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the computing device housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;
the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to:
accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account;
to pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser.
3. The computing device of claim 1, being further programmed to:
verify the identity of the biological patron against a legal identity to validate legal entitlement to participate in gaming activities;
accept funds at a funds acceptor of the computing device for deposit into a wagering account held for wagering activities hosted in off-site computer(s) at two or more different gaming operators, the gaming operators being distinct legal entities from an operator of the computing device.
4. The computing device of claim 1, wherein:
the biological sensor is a camera and the biological data is a digital image of a face of the patron captured by the camera.
5. The computing device of claim 5, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on face recognition and comparison of the digital image against a reference photograph.
6. The computing device of claim 5, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on a verification received from an off-site verification office in response to the digital image of the patron's face and at least part of the digital identification data.

7. The computing device of claim 1, wherein:
the biological sensor is a signature pad and the biological data is a digital representation of the patron's signature.
8. The computing device of claim 1, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on information regarding a financial account of the patron.
9. The computing device of claim 1, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on analysis of the biological data against a reference in a microprocessor mounted in the computing device.
10. The computing device of claim 1, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part transmitting the biological data to an off-site verification office.
11. The computing device of claim 1, further comprising:
a currency acceptor and dispenser.
12. The computing device of claim 1, further comprising:
an acceptor for a credit, debit, stored value, or ATM card
13. The computing device of claim 1, wherein:
the identification acceptor is designed to accept and scan a government-issued drivers license, passport, or identification card.
14. The computing device of claim 1, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to conduct gaming activities against a patron wagering account held in a remote computer.

1 15. A computing device for gaming by patrons, comprising:
2 a processor, input/output devices, and funds acceptor, interconnected for
3 installation at a site for interaction with human patrons;
4 the input-output device(s) being designed to accept registration/login information
5 and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human
6 patron for interactive gaming;
7 the funds acceptor being designed to accept funds for gaming;
8 one or more microprocessors programmed to:
9 present instructions to the human patron through the input-output
10 device(s), including an instruction to the patron to register and verify the patron's
11 identity;
12 accept funds at the funds acceptor for deposit into a wagering account held
13 in an off-site computer;
14 on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the
15 verified patron out of the wagering account; and
16 to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency
17 dispenser.

16. The computing device of claim 15, further comprising:
 an identification acceptor designed to accept an identification document and to
 scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for
 transmission over a network;
 a biological sensor oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at
 the computing device into digital form for transmission over a communication network;
 the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to:
 present instructions to the human patron through the input-output
 device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into
 the identification acceptor;
 obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification
 acceptor;

obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor;

verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and

on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron.

17. The computing device of claim 15, being further programmed to:

verify the identity of the biological patron against a legal identity to validate legal entitlement to participate in gaming activities;

accept funds at a funds acceptor of the computing device for deposit into a wagering account held for wagering activities hosted in off-site computer(s) at two or more different gaming operators, the gaming operators being distinct legal entities from an operator of the computing device.

18. The computing device of claim 15, further comprising:

an acceptor for a credit, debit, stored value, or ATM card, digital currency, or gaming points.

1 19. A method comprising the steps of:

2 by an output device of a computing device having a processor and memory,
3 presenting instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including
4 an instruction to the patron to register and verify the patron's identity;

5 at input-output device(s) of the computing device, accepting registration and
6 identification information from a human patron;

7 verifying the identity of the biological patron against a legal identity to validate
8 legal entitlement to participate in gaming activities;

9 accepting funds at a funds acceptor for deposit into a wagering account held for
10 wagering activities hosted in off-site computer(s) at two or more different gaming
11 operators, the gaming operators being distinct legal entities from an operator of the
12 computing device.

20. The method of claim 19, wherein:

the computing device further comprises:

an identification acceptor being designed to accept a government-issued identity document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network;

a biological sensor being designed and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron into digital form for transmission over a communication network;

an input-output device(s) being designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;

the one or more microprocessors being programmed to:

present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification acceptor;

obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification acceptor;

obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor;

verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and

on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron.

21. The method of claim 19, wherein:
the computing device further comprises:
one or more input-output device(s) being designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;
one or more microprocessors programmed to:
present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to register and verify the patron's identity;
accept funds at the funds acceptor for deposit into a wagering account held in an off-site computer;
on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account; and
to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser.

1 22. A computing device for gaming by patrons, comprising:
2 a computing device with a processor, memory, at least one identification acceptor,
3 at least one biological sensor, input/output devices, a funds acceptor, and at least one
4 network connector, and designed to permit installation at a site for interaction with human
5 patrons;
6 the identification acceptor being designed to accept a government-issued identity
7 document and to scan identification information from the identification document into
8 digital form for transmission over a network;
9 the biological sensor being designed and oriented to obtain biological data
10 describing a human patron into digital form for transmission over a communication
11 network;
12 the input-output device(s) being designed to accept registration/login information
13 and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human
14 patron for interactive gaming;
15 the funds acceptor being designed to accept funds for gaming;
16 the one or more microprocessors being programmed to:
17 at an output device of a computing device present instructions to the
18 human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to
19 insert an identification document into the identification acceptor;
20 obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification
21 acceptor;
22 obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the
23 biological sensor;
24 verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming
25 based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological
26 data; and
27 accept funds at the funds acceptor for deposit into a wagering account held
28 in an off-site computer;
29 verify identity of the biological patron against a legal identity to validate
30 legal entitlement to participate in gaming activities and acceptability of the patron for
31 gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the
32 biological data; and

33 on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the
34 verified patron out of the wagering account; and
35 to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency
36 dispenser.

1/5

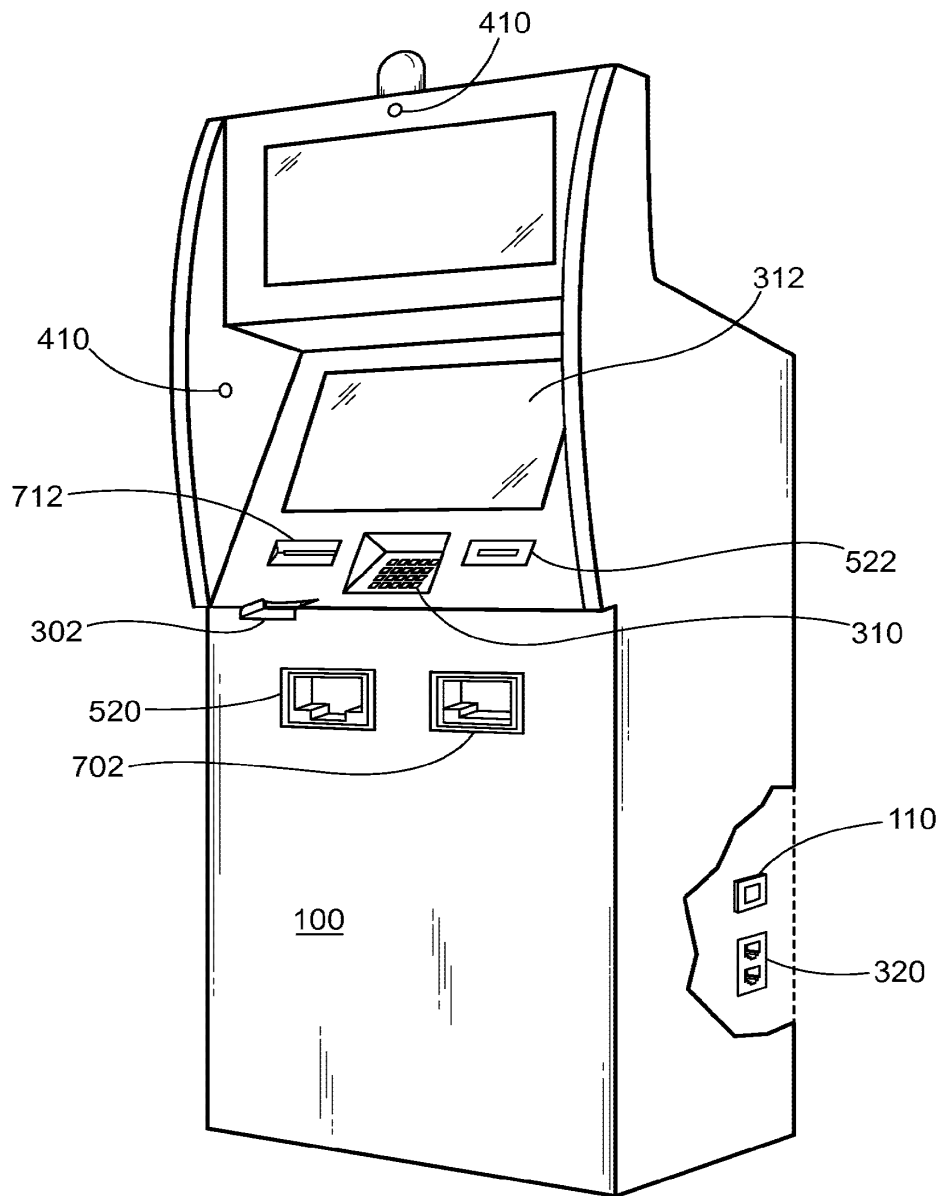


Fig. 1(a)

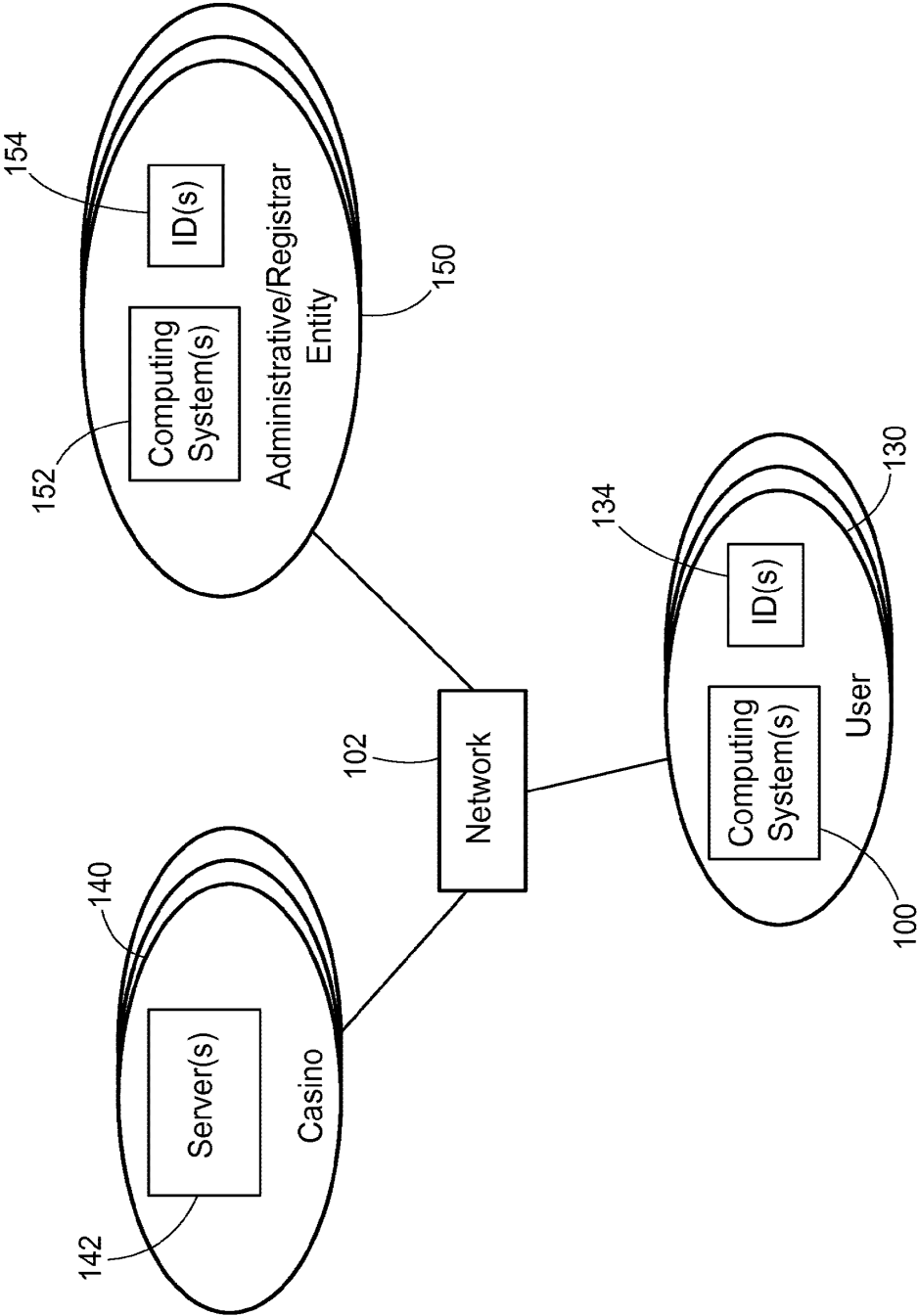
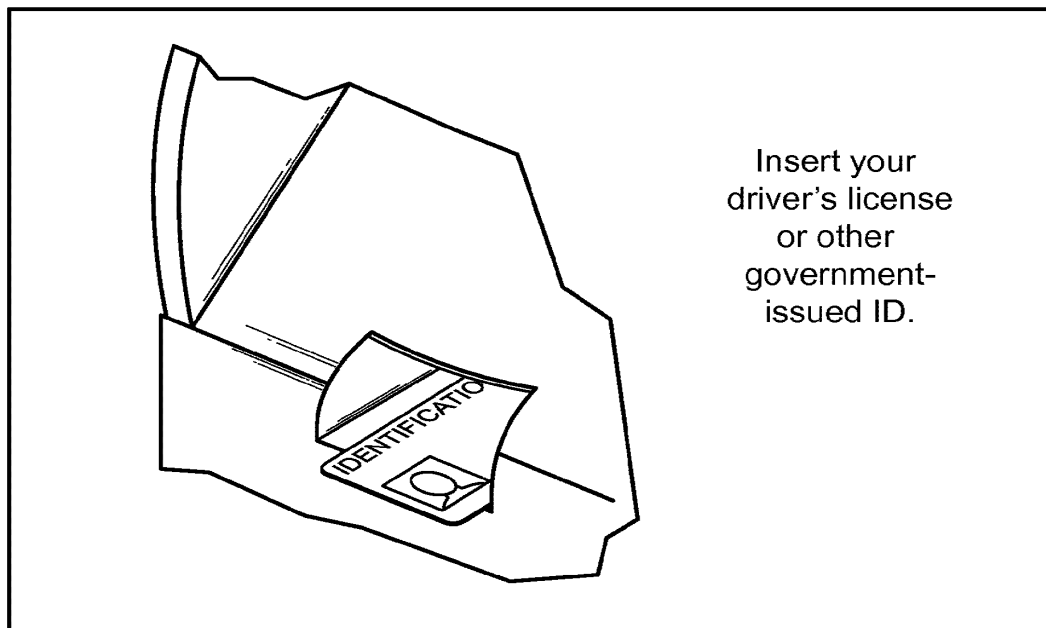


Fig. 1(b)

3/5

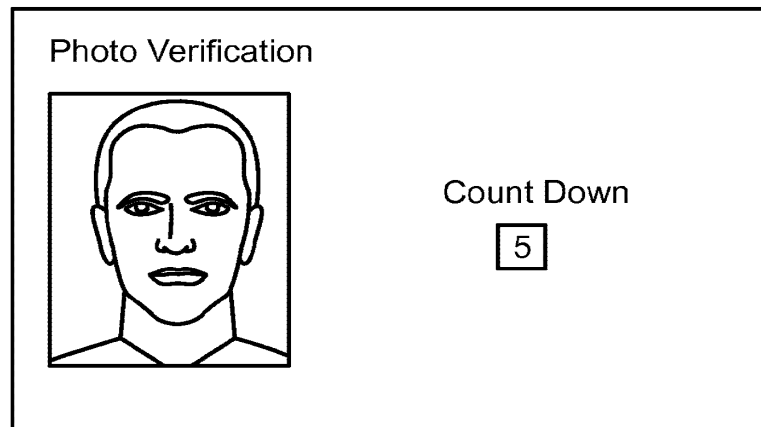
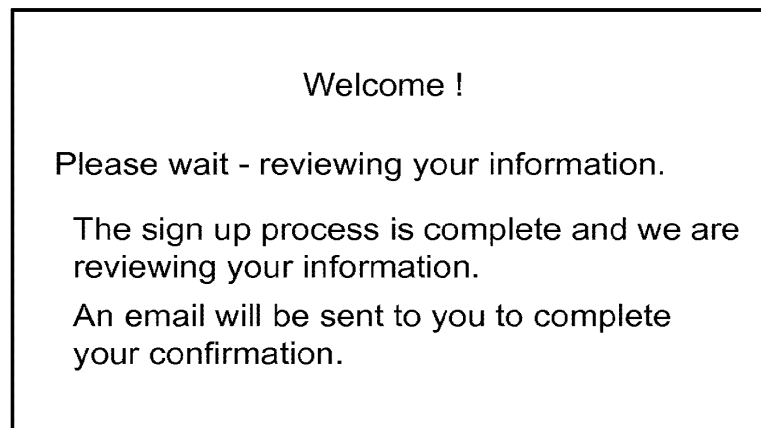
**Fig. 2**

Name <input type="text"/>	Phone number <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
Date of Birth <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Address <input type="text"/>
Social Security Number <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	City <input type="text"/>
Email address <input type="text"/>	State <input type="text"/>
	Zip Code <input type="text"/>
	<input type="button" value="Finished"/>

330

Fig. 3

4/5

**Fig. 4****Fig. 5**

5/5

Welcome back !			
Enter your ID card or your account number	7	8	9
<input type="text"/>	4	5	6
Enter your PIN	1	2	3
<input type="text"/>	0	←	ENT

Fig. 6

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(8) - G07F 17/32(2014.01) USPC - 463/29 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC(8) - G07F17/32, G07F17/42, G07G5/00 (2014.01) USPC - 463/29, 463/42, 463/19 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched CPC - G07F17/32, G07F17/3206, G07F17/3248, G07F17/3239 (2014.02) Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) Orbit, Google Patents, Google Scholar, Google		
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 6,709,333 B1 (BRADFORD et al) 23 March 2004 (23.03.2004) entire document	1-22
Y	US 2005/0054417 A1(PARROTT et al) 10 March 2005 (10.03.2005) entire document	1-22
A	US 2004/0147309 A1(CHAMBERLAIN et al) 29 July 2004(29.07.2004) entire document	1-22
<input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/>		
* Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 15 June 2014		Date of mailing of the international search report 01 JUL 2014
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201		Authorized officer: Blaine R. Copenheaver PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 2009)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

PCT

NOTIFICATION OF TRANSMITTAL OF
THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT AND
THE WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL
SEARCHING AUTHORITY, OR THE DECLARATION

(PCT Rule 44.1)

To: DAVID BOUNDY INNOVATION DIVISION CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P. 110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR) NEW YORK, NY 10022		Date of mailing (day/month/year) 01 JUL 2014
Applicant's or agent's file reference 13-2386CIP-WO	FOR FURTHER ACTION See paragraphs 1 and 4 below	
International application No. PCT/US2014/022632	International filing date (day/month/year) 10 March 2014	
Applicant CFPH, LLC		

1. ☒ The applicant is hereby notified that the international search report and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority have been established and are transmitted herewith.

Filing of amendments and statement under Article 19:
 The applicant is entitled, if he so wishes, to amend the claims of the international application (see Rule 46):

When? The time limit for filing such amendments is normally two months from the date of transmittal of the international search report.

Where? Directly to the International Bureau of WIPO, 34 chemin des Colombettes
 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland, Facsimile No.: +41 22 338 82 70

For more detailed instructions, see *PCT Applicant's Guide*, International Phase, paragraphs 9.004 – 9.011.

2. ☐ The applicant is hereby notified that no international search report will be established and that the declaration under Article 17(2)(a) to that effect and the written opinion of the International Searching Authority are transmitted herewith.

3. ☐ **With regard to any protest against payment of (an) additional fee(s) under Rule 40.2, the applicant is notified that:**

☐ the protest together with the decision thereon has been transmitted to the International Bureau together with any request to forward the texts of both the protest and the decision thereon to the designated Offices.

☐ no decision has been made yet on the protest; the applicant will be notified as soon as a decision is made.

4. **Reminders**

The applicant may submit comments on an informal basis on the written opinion of the International Searching Authority to the International Bureau. The International Bureau will send a copy of such comments to all designated Offices unless an international preliminary examination report has been or is to be established. Following the expiration of 30 months from the priority date, these comments will also be made available to the public.

Shortly after the expiration of **18 months** from the priority date, the international application will be published by the International Bureau. If the applicant wishes to avoid or postpone publication, a notice of withdrawal of the international application, or of the priority claim, must reach the International Bureau before the completion of the technical preparations for international publication (Rules 90bis.1 and 90bis.3).

Within **19 months** from the priority date, but only in respect of some designated Offices, a demand for international preliminary examination must be filed if the applicant wishes to postpone the entry into the national phase **until 30 months** from the priority date (in some Offices even later); otherwise, the applicant must, **within 20 months** from the priority date, perform the prescribed acts for entry into the national phase before those designated Offices.

In respect of other designated Offices, the time limit of **30 months** (or later) will apply even if no demand is filed within 19 months.

For details about the applicable time limits, Office by Office, see www.wipo.int/pct/en/texts/time_limits.html and the *PCT Applicant's Guide*, National Chapters.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/ Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201	Authorized officer Blaine R. Copenheaver PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 Telephone No. PCT OSP: 571-272-7774
---	---

Form PCT/ISA/220 (July 2010)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 13-2386CIP-WO	FOR FURTHER ACTION see Form PCT/ISA/220 as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.	
International application No. PCT/US2014/022632	International filing date (day/month/year) 10 March 2014	(Earliest) Priority Date (day/month/year) 11 March 2013
Applicant CFPH, LLC		

This international search report has been prepared by this International Searching Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 18. A copy is being transmitted to the International Bureau.

This international search report consists of a total of 3 sheets.

☐ It is also accompanied by a copy of each prior art document cited in this report.

1. Basis of the report

a. With regard to the language, the international search was carried out on the basis of:

- ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed.
☐ a translation of the international application into _____ which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b)).

b. ☐ This international search report has been established taking into account the rectification of an obvious mistake authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43.6bis(a)).

c. ☐ With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application, see Box No. I.

2. ☐ Certain claims were found unsearchable (see Box No. II).

3. ☐ Unity of invention is lacking (see Box No. III).

4. With regard to the title,

- ☒ the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.
☐ the text has been established by this Authority to read as follows:

5. With regard to the abstract,

- ☐ the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.
☒ the text has been established, according to Rule 38.2, by this Authority as it appears in Box No. IV. The applicant may, within one month from the date of mailing of this international search report, submit comments to this Authority.

6. With regard to the drawings,

- a. the figure of the drawings to be published with the abstract is Figure No. 1
☒ as suggested by the applicant.
☐ as selected by this Authority, because the applicant failed to suggest a figure.
☐ as selected by this Authority, because this figure better characterizes the invention.
- b. ☐ none of the figures is to be published with the abstract.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US2014/022632

Box No. IV Text of the abstract (Continuation of item 5 of the first sheet)

A computing device for gaming by patrons. An identification acceptor may scan an identification document into digital form. A biological sensor such as a camera may obtain biological data describing a human patron. Input-output device(s) mounted in the computing device may present information and accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron. A currency acceptor and dispenser may accept money. The computing device may ask a patron to insert an identification document into the identification acceptor, and scan the document. The computing device may obtain biological data describing the patron. The computing device may verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (3)) (July 2009)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(8) - G07F 17/32(2014.01) USPC - 463/29 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC(8) - G07F17/32, G07F17/42, G07G5/00 (2014.01) USPC - 463/29, 463/42, 463/19 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched CPC - G07F17/32, G07F17/3206, G07F17/3248, G07F17/3239 (2014.02) Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) Orbit, Google Patents, Google Scholar, Google		
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 6,709,333 B1 (BRADFORD et al) 23 March 2004 (23.03.2004) entire document	1-22
Y	US 2005/0054417 A1(PARROTT et al) 10 March 2005 (10.03.2005) entire document	1-22
A	US 2004/0147309 A1(CHAMBERLAIN et al) 29 July 2004(29.07.2004) entire document	1-22
<input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/>		
* Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 15 June 2014		Date of mailing of the international search report 01 JUL 2014
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201		Authorized officer: Blaine R. Copenheaver PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 2009)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To: DAVID BOUNDY
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43bis.1)

Date of mailing
(day/month/year)

01 JUL 2014

Applicant's or agent's file reference
13-2386CIP-WO

FOR FURTHER ACTION

See paragraph 2 below

International application No.

PCT/US2014/022632

International filing date (day/month/year)

10 March 2014

Priority date (day/month/year)

11 March 2013

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC

IPC(8) - G07F 1/32(2014.01)

USPC - 463/29

Applicant CFPH, LLC

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II Priority
- ☐ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. FURTHER ACTION

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1bis(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
Facsimile No. 571-273-3201

Date of completion of this opinion

15 June 2014

Authorized officer:

Blaine R. Copenheaver

PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300
PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/237 (cover sheet) (July 2011)

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

Box No. 1 Basis of this opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:
 - ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed.
 - ☐ a translation of the international application into _____ which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b)).
2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))
3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of a sequence listing filed or furnished:
 - a. (means)
 - ☐ on paper
 - ☐ in electronic form
 - b. (time)
 - ☐ in the international application as filed
 - ☐ together with the international application in electronic form
 - ☐ subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search
4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.
5. Additional comments:

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.

PCT/US2014/022632

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Claims	1-22	YES
	Claims	None	NO
Inventive step (IS)	Claims	None	YES
	Claims	1-22	NO
Industrial applicability (IA)	Claims	1-22	YES
	Claims	None	NO

2. Citations and explanations:

Claims 1-22 lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3) as being obvious over Bradford et al (hereinafter et al) in view of Parrott et al (hereinafter Parrott).

Regarding claim 1, Bradford discloses computing device for gaming by patrons, comprising (The present invention provides new methods and apparatus having superior authentication of players than available in the prior art, while further providing for a player's ease of use of the enhanced authentication. It does this by combining at least two authenticators per player in an easy-to-use and manage system, col. 5 lines 10-20):

a computing device with a processor, memory, at least one identification acceptor, at least one biological sensor, and at least one network connector, and designed to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, associated memory, input/output interfaces, peripheral interfaces to the video display, control buttons and lever, monetary input devices, slot machine interface board (SMIB), together with the firmware and software needed to implement the full functionality of the game (these internals not shown)..... Game device 100 further provides a video or reel display 102, play buttons 106, one or more first authentication readers 104 (typically a voucher reader, player tracking ID slot, or RFID reader), a fingerprint reader 110 (may be a different biometric device), a card/voucher printer 108, and a SMIB 112 which would typically be connected electronically 114 an RGC (remote game controller, not shown, col.8 lines 7-25; Subsystems 506 and 508 are each operatively coupled for communication to a monitoring or traditional player tracking machine 502 via a data communications network 504. Subsystem 506 comprises a plurality of game devices coupled to a remote game controller (RGC) 512. RGC 512 is coupled to communication network 704 for communication with backend machines 500 and 502, as well as any other machines that can be addressed directly on the communications network, col. 10 lines 62-67); the identification acceptor being designed to accept a government-issued identity document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form ("Presents" is defined in this disclosure to mean any action needed by the user of an authenticator to have the authenticator read by a reader designed to read that authenticator. The exact actions will, of course, vary depending on what type of authenticator a player is using. In the case of a magnetic strip card, the presenting action would be to insert the card into a magnetic strip card reader, col. 5 lines 55-65 ; the like. In addition, when current driver's licenses are replaced in the near future with those having a common read means throughout the US (expected to be either a form of smart card or having machine readable symbols on one surface of the card), those driver's licenses could be used as well,... a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. col. 6 lines 14-30);

the biological sensor being designed and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron into digital form for transmission over a communication network (The second authenticator is a biometrically-based authentication means. A biometric authentication means may include fingerprints, hand geometry scans, retinal scans, iris scans, facial feature scans, or other biologically-based measurement means which are readily available to be used in a casino environment. In the description of this invention, one embodiment is based on the use of a fingerprint as the second authenticator. However, the inventive concept is broader than the use of a fingerprint alone, encompassing any second authenticator that is based on a biometric measurement that can be measured (scanned, read-in) from a human who is sitting or standing at or near the gaming device which has just been presented with a first authenticator, col. 6 lines 52-60; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35); the input-output device(s) being designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming (gaming device 100 further provides a video or reel display 102, play buttons 106, , col. 8 lines 7-15 [display provides instructions and status updates to players]; Returning for a moment to a game's play button, as used in this disclosure the term "play button" or "game play button" refers to any implementation of a user interface which is what a player would interact with to initiate game action or game play. Traditionally, this is a physical button labeled "play" on the game's front panel, and the player pushes it to initiate game play after having made certain betting and game play choices. However, the term includes any and all means that may be used to initiate play, including touchscreen virtual buttons and the like. This further includes the use of similar buttons such as "auto replay" buttons, which are typically configured in game devices to allow a player to replay the game with the same game settings as just played (i.e., the same amount, the same number of paylines, etc.). All such buttons which result in a game play are included, col. 32 lines 50-65; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35); the one or more microprocessors being programmed to (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10);

Form PCT/ISA/237 (Box No. V) (July 2011)

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.

PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s) including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification acceptor ((A typical transaction is the initiation of an EFT transaction. A player uses the biometric reading device's touchscreen (alternatively a dedicated keypad or keyboard) to signal she or he wants to transfer funds into or out of the game device. The DBIM in the RGC will keep track of a player presenting a first authenticator; if the player has already done so, the BDIM will trigger the reader to prompt the player for their second authenticator, which will be a biometric reading. If the player has not, during this session, presented a first authenticator the player is prompted for both a first and second authenticator, col. 13. Lines 19-30 (first authenticator is an ID card or storage media containing ID information)); obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification acceptor (the like. In addition, when current driver's licenses are replaced in the near future with those having a common read means throughout the US (expected to be either a form of smart card or having machine readable symbols on one surface of the card), those driver's licenses could be used as well,... a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. col. 6 lines 14-30) obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor (the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35); verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data (Continuing with FIG. 15, shown is a method of using a two authenticator system for age verification. This may be useful in any location where underage persons may try and play a game. Box 1500 corresponds to setting up a player ID entry for use as an age verifier, col. 31 line 65 – col. 32 line 5; the invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used.The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-2); and on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron (for example, inserting a voucher ID into a voucher reader when making use of an ALAA account. Then, the player makes any play selections, etc., and gets ready to use the "play" button, triggering the gaming device. Upon using the "play" button, the player also puts their fingertip on the fingerprint reader. The fingerprint reader creates a fingerprint data set, confirms a match with the fingerprint data associated with that ALAA (or any traditional player account). As soon as confirmation is made (the data presented and the data associated with the player ID match), the play button is enabled. Box 1504 is left and box 1506 is entered, col. 32 lines 37-52). Bradford does not disclose wherein the digital form of the identification document is "for transmission over a network" Parrott is in the field of gaming machines with authentication methods (According to another aspect, the user may be able to input player data into the gaming unit. The player data may be stored in the memory. The user may be able to create a player card based on the player data inputted., [0006]) and specifically teaches wherein the digital form of the identification document is "for transmission over a network" (At block 704, the object 648 inserted into the scanner 650 in the gaming unit 20 may be scanned by the scanner 650. The scanner 650 may transmit data representing a digital representation or scan 652 of the object 648 to the controller 100. The object 648 could be virtually any object 648 that will fit through the scanner 650. Example of objects 648 that may be inserted into the scanner 650 are credit cards, drivers licenses, keno bet slips, sports book bet slips, player tracking cards and the like, [0098]). It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the gaming authenticator of Bradford with the ID data transmission of Parrott in order to improve the remote authentication embodiments of the device as described in Bradford.

Regarding claim 2, Bradford discloses the computing device of claim 1: further comprising the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10): deposit into a wagering account (the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account]). Bradford does not disclose a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the computing device housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming; accept currency at the currency acceptor; to pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser. Parrott teaches a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the computing device housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming (Referring to FIG. 2, the casino gaming unit 20 may include a housing or cabinet 50 and one or more input devices, which may include a coin slot or acceptor 52, a paper currency acceptor 54, a ticket reader/printer 56 and a card reader 58, which may be used to input value to the gaming unit 20. A value input device may include any device that can accept value from a customer. As used herein, the term "value" may encompass gaming tokens, coins, paper currency, ticket vouchers, credit or debit cards, smart cards, and any other object representative of value, [0038]); accept currency at the currency acceptor ((Referring to FIG. 2, the casino gaming unit 20 may include a housing or cabinet 50 and one or more input devices, which may include a coin slot or acceptor 52, a paper currency acceptor 54, a ticket reader/printer 56 and a card reader 58, which may be used to input value to the gaming unit 20. A value input device may include any device that can accept value from a customer. As used herein, the term "value" may encompass gaming tokens, coins, paper currency, ticket vouchers, credit or debit cards, smart cards, and any other object representative of value, [0038]); to pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser ("Cash Out" button, the controller 100 may dispense value to the user at block 262 based on the outcome of the game(s) played by the use, [0056]). It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to modify the gaming machine of Bradford to include the currency dispenser of Parrott in order to improve the timeliness of gaming payouts.

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

Regarding claim 3, Bradford teaches being further programmed to: verify the identity of the biological patron against a legal identity to validate legal entitlement to participate in gaming activities ((Continuing with FIG. 15, shown is a method of using a two authenticator system for age verification. This may be useful in any location where underage persons may try and play a game. Box 1500 corresponds to setting up a player ID entry for use as an age verifier, col. 31 line 65 – col. 32 line 5; he invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used.The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-2); deposit into a wagering account held for wagering activities hosted in off-site computer(s) at two or more different gaming operators, the gaming operators being distinct legal entities from an operator of the computing device (the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account]; Game device" further includes the use of a remote computer, typically a home PC, when used for gambling or gaming purposes by being operably coupled through a network to at least one central server, and where being so coupled over a network allows the home PC to be used for any type of gambling, for placing bets, for the display of game (betting) results, and any similar acts. Included in the definition of game device are also any games of skill (only) or any game that combines skill and chance where a player may win award credits, game credits (changeable to monetary equivalents), or cash prizes. col. 7 Lines 34-45 [owner of home pc is one legal entity and the casino is a second legal entity]). Bradford does not disclose to accept currency at the currency acceptor. Parrott teaches accept currency at the currency acceptor ((Referring to FIG. 2, the casino gaming unit 20 may include a housing or cabinet 50 and one or more input devices, which may include a coin slot or acceptor 52, a paper currency acceptor 54, a ticket reader/printer 56 and a card reader 58, which may be used to input value to the gaming unit 20. A value input device may include any device that can accept value from a customer. As used herein, the term "value" may encompass gaming tokens, coins, paper currency, ticket vouchers, credit or debit cards, smart cards, and any other object representative of value, [0038]). It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to modify the gaming machine of Bradford with the currency accepting functionality of Parrott in order to improve convenience for users by eliminating the need to approach a customer service attendant to perform an electronic funds transfer.

Regarding claim 4, Bradford discloses the computing device of claim 1, wherein: the biological sensor is a camera and the biological data is a digital image of a face of the patron captured by the camera (devices may include, but are not limited to, hand geometry readers, iris scanners, facial geometry readers (including a camera that would be placed in the game cabinet, the camera providing an image from which facial geometry and other facial features may be characterized), retinal scanners, and human body emissions readers, col 16 lines 50-65).

Regarding claim 5, Bradford discloses the computing device of claim 5, wherein: the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on face recognition and comparison of the digital image against a reference photograph. (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10; Continuing with FIG. 15, shown is a method of using a two authenticator system for age verification. This may be useful in any location where underage persons may try and play a game. Box 1500 corresponds to setting up a player ID entry for use as an age verifier, col. 31 line 65 – col. 32 line 5; he invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used.The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-2); devices may include, but are not limited to, hand geometry readers, iris scanners, facial geometry readers (including a camera that would be placed in the game cabinet, the camera providing an image from which facial geometry and other facial features may be characterized), retinal scanners, and human body emissions readers, col 16 lines 50-65; if the game device is a remote PC being used over a network, including use over the internet, any biometric data (in a preferred embodiment, fingerprint data) comparison will typically be carried out at the central server, col. 9 lines 17-22).

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

Regarding claim 6, Bradford discloses the computing device of claim 5, wherein: the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on a verification received from an off-site verification office in response to the digital image of the patron's face and at least part of the digital identification data (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10; Continuing with FIG. 15, shown is a method of using a two authenticator system for age verification. This may be useful in any location where underage persons may try and play a game. Box 1500 corresponds to setting up a player ID entry for use as an age verifier, col. 31 line 65 – col. 32 line 5; he invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used. The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-2); devices may include, but are not limited to, hand geometry readers, iris scanners, facial geometry readers (including a camera that would be placed in the game cabinet, the camera providing an image from which facial geometry and other facial features may be characterized), retinal scanners, and human body emissions readers, col. 16 lines 50-65; if the game device is a remote PC being used over a network, including use over the internet, any biometric data (in a preferred embodiment, fingerprint data) comparison will typically be carried out at the central server, col. 9 lines 17-22).

Regarding claim 7., Bradford teaches wherein: the biological sensor is a signature pad and the biological data is a digital representation of the patron's signature (The second authenticator is a biometrically-based authentication means. A biometric authentication means may include fingerprints, hand geometry scans, retinal scans, iris scans, facial feature scans, or other biologically-based measurement means which are readily available to be used in a casino environment. In the description of this invention, one embodiment is based on the use of a fingerprint as the second authenticator. However, the inventive concept is broader than the use of a fingerprint alone, encompassing any second authenticator that is based on a biometric measurement that can be measured (scanned, read-in) from a human who is sitting or standing at or near the gaming device which has just been presented with a first authenticator, col. 6 lines 52-60; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35).

Regarding claim 8, Bradford discloses he computing device of claim 1, wherein: the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on information regarding a financial account of the patron (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10; the invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used, col. 5 lines 55-58 [ID card may be a debit, credit or ATM card in addition to more traditional forms of ID]).

Regarding claim 9, Bradford discloses the computing device of claim 1, wherein: the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on analysis of the biological data against a reference in a microprocessor mounted in the computing device (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10; The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-20; For example, at the low end of the database scale there may be a database located on an embedded system in a game device cabinet implemented as a flat file, comma-delimited database held entirely in RAM, where entries or records could be delimited by a nonprinting character such as a carriage return, and fields would refer to alpha-numeric strings between commas, col. 6 lines 30-40).

Regarding claim 10, Bradford discloses the computing device of claim 1, wherein: the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part transmitting the biological data to an off-site verification office (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35).

Regarding claim 11, Bradford does not disclose the computing device of claim 1, further comprising: a currency acceptor and dispenser. Parrott teaches a currency acceptor and dispenser (Referring to FIG. 2, the casino gaming unit 20 may include a housing or cabinet 50 and one or more input devices, which may include a coin slot or acceptor 52, a paper currency acceptor 54, a ticket reader/printer 56 and a card reader 58, which may be used to input value to the gaming unit 20. A value input device may include any device that can accept value from a customer. As used herein, the term "value" may encompass gaming tokens, coins, paper currency, ticket vouchers, credit or debit cards, smart cards, and any other object representative of value, [0038]). It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to include the currency dispenser of Parrott with the gaming machine of Bradford in order to provide immediate payouts to patrons.

Regarding claim 12, Bradford discloses he computing device of claim 1, further comprising: an acceptor for a credit, debit, stored value, or A TM card (addition, a preferred embodiment will allow a player to use one of their preexisting cards or forms of identification. This will include allowing a player to use a credit card, check card, debit card, and the like..... Thus, a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. When the player then goes to a game device, the player presents their card to the reader, col. 5 line 55- col. 6 line 10).

Form PCT/ISA/237 (Supplemental Box) (July 2011)

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

Regarding claim 13, Bradford discloses the computing device of claim 1, wherein: the identification acceptor is designed to accept and scan a government-issued drivers license, passport, or identification card ("Presents" is defined in this disclosure to mean any action needed by the user of an authenticator to have the authenticator read by a reader designed to read that authenticator. The exact actions will, of course, vary depending on what type of authenticator a player is using. In the case of a magnetic strip card, the presenting action would be to insert the card into a magnetic strip card reader, col. 5 lines 55-65; the like. In addition, when current driver's licenses are replaced in the near future with those having a common read means throughout the US (expected to be either a form of smart card or having machine readable symbols on one surface of the card), those driver's licenses could be used as well,... a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. col. 6 lines.. 14-30).

Regarding claim 14, Bradford discloses the computing device of claim 1, wherein: the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to conduct gaming activities against a patron wagering account held in a remote computer (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10; the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account]; Game device" further includes the use of a remote computer, typically a home PC, when used for gambling or gaming purposes by being operably coupled through a network to at least one central server, and where being so coupled over a network allows the home PC to be used for any type of gambling, for placing bets, for the display of game (betting) results, and any similar acts. Included in the definition of game device are also any games of skill (only) or any game that combines skill and chance where a player may win award credits, game credits (changeable to monetary equivalents), or cash prizes. col. 7 Lines 34-45 [owner of home pc is one legal entity and the casino is a second legal entity]).

Regarding claim 15, Bradford discloses a computing device for gaming by patrons, comprising (The present invention provides new methods and apparatus having superior authentication of players than available in the prior art, while further providing for a player's ease of use of the enhanced authentication. It does this by combining at least two authenticators per player in an easy-to-use and manage system, col. 5 lines 10-20):

a processor, input/output devices, and funds acceptor, interconnected for installation at a site for interaction with human patrons (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, associated memory, input/output interfaces, peripheral interfaces to the video display, control buttons and lever, monetary input devices, slot machine interface board (SMIB), together with the firmware and software needed to implement the full functionality of the game (these internals not shown)..... Game device 100 further provides a video or reel display 102, play buttons 106, one or more first authentication readers 104 (typically a voucher reader, player tracking ID slot, or RFID reader), a fingerprint reader 110 (may be a different biometric device), a card/voucher printer 108, and a SMIB 112 which would typically be connected electronically 114 an RGC (remote game controller, not shown, col.8 lines 7-25; Subsystems 506 and 508 are each operatively coupled for communication to a monitoring or traditional player tracking machine 502 via a data communications network 504. Subsystem 506 comprises a plurality of game devices coupled to a remote game controller (RGC) 512. RGC 512 is coupled to communication network 704 for communication with backend machines 500 and 502, as well as any other machines that can be addressed directly on the communications network, col. 10 lines 62-67);

the input-output device(s) being designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming (gaming device 100 further provides a video or reel display 102, play buttons 106, , col. 8 lines 7-15 [display provides instructions and status updates to players]; Returning for a moment to a game's play button, as used in this disclosure the term "play button" or "game play button" refers to any implementation of a user interface which is what a player would interact with to initiate game action or game play. Traditionally, this is a physical button labeled "play" on the game's front panel, and the player pushes it to initiate game play after having made certain betting and game play choices. However, the term includes any and all means that may be used to initiate play, including touchscreen virtual buttons and the like. This further includes the use of similar buttons such as "auto replay" buttons, which are typically configured in game devices to allow a player to replay the game with the same game settings as just played (i.e., the same amount, the same number of paylines, etc.). All such buttons which result in a game play are included, col. 32 lines 50-65; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35);

one or more microprocessors programmed to (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10): present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s) including an instruction to the patron to register and verify the patron's identity (A typical transaction is the initiation of an EFT transaction. A player uses the biometric reading device's touchscreen (alternatively a dedicated keypad or keyboard) to signal she or he wants to transfer funds into or out of the game device. The DBIM in the RGC will keep track of a player presenting a first authenticator; if the player has already done so, the BDIM will trigger the reader to prompt the player for their second authenticator, which will be a biometric reading. If the player has not, during this session, presented a first authenticator the player is prompted for both a first and second authenticator, col 13. Lines 19-30 [first authenticator is an ID card or storage media containing ID information]; A player currently without an entry in the player ID database would first go to a customer service counter and ask for an account, box 600. The process then moves to box 602, where an authorized person enters the initial data from the player into the database, using a privileged data entry screen into the player authentication database. In a preferred embodiment there will be selected, small subset of trusted employees who will make entries into the player ID database. In order to open the privileged screens allowing data entry, col. 14 lines 23-35); combines skill and chance where a player may win award credits, game credits (changeable to monetary equivalents), or cash prizes. col. 7 Lines 34-45)

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.

PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

deposit into a wagering account held in an off-site computer (the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account]; Game device" further includes the use of a remote computer, typically a home PC, when used for gambling or gaming purposes by being operably coupled through a network to at least one central server, and where being so coupled over a network allows the home PC to be used for any type of gambling, for placing bets, for the display of game (betting) results, and any similar acts. Included in the definition of game device are also any games of skill (only) or any game that combines skill and chance where a player may win award credits, game credits (changeable to monetary equivalents), or cash prizes. col. 7 Lines 34-45 [owner of home pc is one legal entity and the casino is a second legal entity]).

Bradford does not disclose: the funds acceptor being designed to accept funds for gaming; accept funds at the funds acceptor; accept funds at the funds acceptor; and to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency; on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account.

Parrott is in the field of gaming machines with authentication methods (According to another aspect, the user may be able to input player data into the gaming unit. The player data may be stored in the memory. The user may be able to create a player card based on the player data inputted., [0006]) and specifically teaches:

the funds acceptor being designed to accept funds for gaming (Referring to FIG. 2, the casino gaming unit 20 may include a housing or cabinet 50 and one or more input devices, which may include a coin slot or acceptor 52, a paper currency acceptor 54, a ticket reader/printer 56 and a card reader 58, which may be used to input value to the gaming unit 20. A value input device may include any device that can accept value from a customer. As used herein, the term "value" may encompass gaming tokens, coins, paper currency, ticket vouchers, credit or debit cards, smart cards, and any other object representative of value, [0038]);

accept funds at the funds acceptor (Referring to FIG. 2, the casino gaming unit 20 may include a housing or cabinet 50 and one or more input devices, which may include a coin slot or acceptor 52, a paper currency acceptor 54, a ticket reader/printer 56 and a card reader 58, which may be used to input value to the gaming unit 20. A value input device may include any device that can accept value from a customer. As used herein, the term "value" may encompass gaming tokens, coins, paper currency, ticket vouchers, credit or debit cards, smart cards, and any other object representative of value, [0038]);

and to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency ("Cash Out" button, the controller 100 may dispense value to the user at block 262 based on the outcome of the game(s) played by the use, [0056]).

on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account; (During performance of the attraction sequence, if a potential user makes any input to the gaming unit 20 as determined at block 204, the attraction sequence may be terminated and a game-selection display may be generated on the display unit 70 at block 206 to allow the user to select a game available on the gaming unit 20. The gaming unit 20 may detect an input at block 204 in various ways. For example, the gaming unit 20 could detect if the user presses any button on the gaming unit 20; the gaming unit 20 could determine if the user deposited one or more coins into the gaming unit 20; the gaming unit 20 could determine if user deposited paper currency into the gaming unit; etc., [0054]).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to modify the gaming machine of Bradford to include the currency dispenser of Parrott in order to improve the timeliness of gaming payouts.

Regarding claim 16, Bradford discloses the computing device of claim 15, further comprising:

an identification acceptor designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form ("Presents" is defined in this disclosure to mean any action needed by the user of an authenticator to have the authenticator read by a reader designed to read that authenticator. The exact actions will, of course, vary depending on what type of authenticator a player is using. In the case of a magnetic strip card, the presenting action would be to insert the card into a magnetic strip card reader, col. 5 lines 55-65; the like. In addition, when current driver's licenses are replaced in the near future with those having a common read means throughout the US (expected to be either a form of smart card or having machine readable symbols on one surface of the card), those driver's licenses could be used as well,... a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. col. 6 lines.. 14-30)

a biological sensor oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the computing device into digital form for transmission over a communication network (The second authenticator is a biometrically-based authentication means. A biometric authentication means may include fingerprints, hand geometry scans, retinal scans, iris scans, facial feature scans, or other biologically-based measurement means which are readily available to be used in a casino environment. In the description of this invention, one embodiment is based on the use of a fingerprint as the second authenticator. However, the inventive concept is broader than the use of a fingerprint alone, encompassing any second authenticator that is based on a biometric measurement that can be measured (scanned, read-in) from a human who is sitting or standing at or near the gaming device which has just been presented with a first authenticator, col. 6 lines 52-60; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35);

the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10);

present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification acceptor (A typical transaction is the initiation of an EFT transaction. A player uses the biometric reading device's touchscreen (alternatively a dedicated keypad or keyboard) to signal she or he wants to transfer funds into or out of the game device. The DBIM in the RGC will keep track of a player presenting a first authenticator; if the player has already done so, the BDIM will trigger the reader to prompt the player for their second authenticator, which will be a biometric reading. If the player has not, during this session, presented a first authenticator the player is prompted for both a first and second authenticator, col. 13. Lines 19-30 [first authenticator is an ID card or storage media containing ID information])

obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification acceptor (the like. In addition, when current driver's licenses are replaced in the near future with those having a common read means throughout the US (expected to be either a form of smart card or having machine readable symbols on one surface of the card), those driver's licenses could be used as well,... a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. col. 6 lines.. 14-30); m the biological sensor (the

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification acceptor (the like. In addition, when current driver's licenses are replaced in the near future with those having a common read means throughout the US (expected to be either a form of smart card or having machine readable symbols on one surface of the card), those driver's licenses could be used as well,... a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. col. 6 lines. 14-30));

obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor (the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35);

verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data ((Continuing with FIG. 15, shown is a method of using a two authenticator system for age verification. This may be useful in any location where underage persons may try and play a game. Box 1500 corresponds to setting up a player ID entry for use as an age verifier, col. 31 line 65 – col. 32 line 5; he invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used.The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-2);

and on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron (for example, inserting a voucher ID into a voucher reader when making use of an ALAA account. Then, the player makes any play selections, etc., and gets ready to use the "play" button, triggering the gaming device. Upon using the "play" button, the player also puts their fingertip on the fingerprint reader. The fingerprint reader creates a fingerprint data set, confirms a match with the fingerprint data associated with that ALAA (or any traditional player account). As soon as confirmation is made (the data presented and the data associated with the player ID match), the play button is enabled. Box 1504 is left and box 1506 is entered, col. 32 lines 37-52).

Bradford does not disclose wherein the digital form of the identification document is "for transmission over a network".

Parrott is in the field of gaming machines with authentication methods (According to another aspect, the user may be able to input player data into the gaming unit. The player data may be stored in the memory. The user may be able to create a player card based on the player data inputted., [0006]) and specifically teaches wherein the digital form of the identification document is "for transmission over a network (At block 704, the object 648 inserted into the scanner 650 in the gaming unit 20 may be scanned by the scanner 650. The scanner 650 may transmit data representing a digital representation or scan 652 of the object 648 to the controller 100. The object 648 could be virtually any object 648 that will fit through the scanner 650. Example of objects 648 that may be inserted into the scanner 650 are credit cards, drivers licenses, keno bet slips, sports book bet slips, player tracking cards and the like, [0098]). It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the gaming authenticator of Bradford with the ID data transmission of Parrott in order to improve the remote authentication embodiments of the device as described in Bradford.

Regarding claim 17, Bradford discloses the computing device of claim 15, being further programmed to:

verify the identity of the biological patron against a legal identity to validate legal entitlement to participate in gaming activities (Continuing with FIG. 15, shown is a method of using a two authenticator system for age verification. This may be useful in any location where underage persons may try and play a game. Box 1500 corresponds to setting up a player ID entry for use as an age verifier, col. 31 line 65 – col. 32 line 5; he invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used.The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-2);

deposit into a wagering account held for wagering activities hosted in off-site computer(s) at two or more different gaming operators the gaming operators being distinct legal entities from an operator of the computing device (the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account]; Game device" further includes the use of a remote computer, typically a home PC, when used for gambling or gaming purposes by being operably coupled through a network to at least one central server, and where being so coupled over a network allows the home PC to be used for any type of gambling, for placing bets, for the display of game (betting) results, and any similar acts. Included in the definition of game device are also any games of skill (only) or any game that combines skill and chance where a player may win award credits, game credits (changeable to monetary equivalents), or cash prizes. col. 7 Lines 34-45 [owner of home pc is one legal entity and the casino is a second legal entity];).

Bradford does not disclose to accept funds at a funds acceptor.

Parrott teaches accept funds at the funds acceptor ((Referring to FIG. 2, the casino gaming unit 20 may include a housing or cabinet 50 and one or more input devices, which may include a coin slot or acceptor 52, a paper currency acceptor 54, a ticket reader/printer 56 and a card reader 58, which may be used to input value to the gaming unit 20. A value input device may include any device that can accept value from a customer. As used herein, the term "value" may encompass gaming tokens, coins, paper currency, ticket vouchers, credit or debit cards, smart cards, and any other object representative of value, [0038]). It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to modify the gaming machine of Bradford with the funds acceptor of Parrott in order to increase convenience of use and reduce the need for users to utilize customer service attendants for electronic funds transfers.

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

Regarding claim 18, Bradford discloses the he computing device of claim 15, further comprising: an acceptor for a credit, debit, stored value, or ATM card, digital currency, or gaming points card (addition, a preferred embodiment will allow a player to use one of their preexisting cards or forms of identification. This will include allowing a player to use a credit card, check card, debit card, and the like.....Thus, a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. When the player then goes to a game device, the player presents their card to the reader, col. 5 line 55- col. 6 line 10).

Regarding claim 19, Bradford discloses a method comprising the steps of (The present invention provides new methods and apparatus having superior authentication of players than available in the prior art, while further providing for a player's ease of use of the enhanced authentication. It does this by combining at least two authenticators per player in an easy-to-use and manage system, col. 5 lines 10-20): by an output device of a computing device having a processor and memory, presenting instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to register and verify the patron's identity A typical transaction is the initiation of an EFT transaction. A player uses the biometric reading device's touchscreen (alternatively a dedicated keypad or keyboard) to signal she or he wants to transfer funds into or out of the game device. The DBIM in the RGC will keep track of a player presenting a first authenticator; if the player has already done so, the BDIM will trigger the reader to prompt the player for their second authenticator, which will be a biometric reading. If the player has not, during this session, presented a first authenticator the player is prompted for both a first and second authenticator, col 13. Lines 19-30 [first authenticator is an ID card or storage media containing ID information]; A player currently without an entry in the player ID database would first go to a customer service counter and ask for an account, box 600. The process then moves to box 602, where an authorized person enters the initial data from the player into the database, using a privileged data entry screen into the player authentication database. In a preferred embodiment there will be selected, small subset of trusted employees who will make entries into the player ID database. In order to open the privileged screens allowing data entry, col. 14 lines 23-35); at input-output device(s) of the computing device, accepting registration and identification information from a human patron gaming device 100 further provides a video or reel display 102, play buttons 106, , col. 8 lines 7-15 [display provides instructions and status updates to players]; Returning for a moment to a game's play button, as used in this disclosure the term "play button" or "game play button" refers to any implementation of a user interface which is what a player would interact with to initiate game action or game play. Traditionally, this is a physical button labeled "play" on the game's front panel, and the player pushes it to initiate game play after having made certain betting and game play choices. However, the term includes any and all means that may be used to initiate play, including touchscreen virtual buttons and the like. This further includes the use of similar buttons such as "auto replay" buttons, which are typically configured in game devices to allow a player to replay the game with the same game settings as just played (i.e., the same amount, the same number of paylines, etc.). All such buttons which result in a game play are included, col. 32 lines 50-65; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35); verifying the identity of the biological patron against a legal identity to validate legal entitlement to participate in gaming activities ((Continuing with FIG. 15, shown is a method of using a two authenticator system for age verification. This may be useful in any location where underage persons may try and play a game. Box 1500 corresponds to setting up a player ID entry for use as an age verifier, col. 31 line 65 – col. 32 line 5; he invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used.The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-2);); deposit into a wagering account held for wagering activities hosted in off-site computer(s) at two or more different gaming operators the gaming operators being distinct legal entities from an operator of the computing device. (the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account]; Game device" further includes the use of a remote computer, typically a home PC, when used for gambling or gaming purposes by being operably coupled through a network to at least one central server, and where being so coupled over a network allows the home PC to be used for any type of gambling, for placing bets, for the display of game (betting) results, and any similar acts. Included in the definition of game device are also any games of skill (only) or any game that combines skill and chance where a player may win award credits, game credits (changeable to monetary equivalents), or cash prizes. col. 7 Lines 34-45 [owner of home pc is one legal entity and the casino is a second legal entity];). Bradford does not disclose accepting funds at a funds acceptor. Parrott is in the field of gaming machines with authentication methods (According to another aspect, the user may be able to input player data into the gaming unit. The player data may be stored in the memory. The user may be able to create a player card based on the player data inputted., [0006]) and specifically teaches accepting funds at a funds acceptor (Referring to FIG. 2, the casino gaming unit 20 may include a housing or cabinet 50 and one or more input devices, which may include a coin slot or acceptor 52, a paper currency acceptor 54, a ticket reader/printer 56 and a card reader 58, which may be used to input value to the gaming unit 20. A value input device may include any device that can accept value from a customer. As used herein, the term "value" may encompass gaming tokens, coins, paper currency, ticket vouchers, credit or debit cards, smart cards, and any other object representative of value, [0038]). It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to modify the gaming machine of Bradford to include the funds acceptor of Parrott in order to increase ease of use for players.

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

Regarding claim 20, Bradford discloses the method of claim 19, wherein: the computing device further comprises: an identification acceptor being designed to accept a government-issued identity document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form ("Presents" is defined in this disclosure to mean any action needed by the user of an authenticator to have the authenticator read by a reader designed to read that authenticator. The exact actions will, of course, vary depending on what type of authenticator a player is using. In the case of a magnetic strip card, the presenting action would be to insert the card into a magnetic strip card reader, col. 5 lines 55-65; the like. In addition, when current driver's licenses are replaced in the near future with those having a common read means throughout the US (expected to be either a form of smart card or having machine readable symbols on one surface of the card), those driver's licenses could be used as well,... a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. col. 6 lines.. 14-30);

a biological sensor being designed and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron into digital form for transmission over a communication network (The second authenticator is a biometrically-based authentication means. A biometric authentication means may include fingerprints, hand geometry scans, retinal scans, iris scans, facial feature scans, or other biologically-based measurement means which are readily available to be used in a casino environment. In the description of this invention, one embodiment is based on the use of a fingerprint as the second authenticator. However, the inventive concept is broader than the use of a fingerprint alone, encompassing any second authenticator that is based on a biometric measurement that can be measured (scanned, read-in) from a human who is sitting or standing at or near the gaming device which has just been presented with a first authenticator, col. 6 lines 52-60; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35);

an input-output device(s) being designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming (gaming device 100 further provides a video or reel display 102, play buttons 106, , col. 8 lines 7-15 [display provides instructions and status updates to players]; Returning for a moment to a game's play button, as used in this disclosure the term "play button" or "game play button" refers to any implementation of a user interface which is what a player would interact with to initiate game action or game play. Traditionally, this is a physical button labeled "play" on the game's front panel, and the player pushes it to initiate game play after having made certain betting and game play choices. However, the term includes any and all means that may be used to initiate play, including touchscreen virtual buttons and the like. This further includes the use of similar buttons such as "auto replay" buttons, which are typically configured in game devices to allow a player to replay the game with the same game settings as just played (i.e., the same amount, the same number of paylines, etc.). All such buttons which result in a game play are included, col. 32 lines 50-65; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35);

the one or more microprocessors being programmed to (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10);

present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification acceptor ((A typical transaction is the initiation of an EFT transaction. A player uses the biometric reading device's touchscreen (alternatively a dedicated keypad or keyboard) to signal she or he wants to transfer funds into or out of the game device. The DBIM in the RGC will keep track of a player presenting a first authenticator; if the player has already done so, the BDIM will trigger the reader to prompt the player for their second authenticator, which will be a biometric reading. If the player has not, during this session, presented a first authenticator the player is prompted for both a first and second authenticator, col. 13. Lines 19-30 [first authenticator is an ID card or storage media containing ID information])

obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification acceptor (; the like. In addition, when current driver's licenses are replaced in the near future with those having a common read means throughout the US (expected to be either a form of smart card or having machine readable symbols on one surface of the card), those driver's licenses could be used as well,... a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. col. 6 lines.. 14-30)

obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor (the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35);

verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data ((Continuing with FIG. 15, shown is a method of using a two authenticator system for age verification. This may be useful in any location where underage persons may try and play a game. Box 1500 corresponds to setting up a player ID entry for use as an age verifier, col. 31 line 65 – col. 32 line 5; the invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used. The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-2)

and on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron ((for example, inserting a voucher ID into a voucher reader when making use of an ALAA account. Then, the player makes any play selections, etc., and gets ready to use the "play" button, triggering the gaming device. Upon using the "play" button, the player also puts their fingertip on the fingerprint reader. The fingerprint reader creates a fingerprint data set, confirms a match with the fingerprint data associated with that ALAA (or any traditional player account). As soon as confirmation is made (the data presented and the data associated with the player ID match), the play button is enabled. Box 1504 is left and box 1506 is entered, col. 32 lines 37-52). .

Form PCT/ISA/237 (Supplemental Box) (July 2011)

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

Bradford does not disclose wherein the digital form of the identification document is "for transmission over a network". Parrott is in the field of gaming machines with authentication methods (According to another aspect, the user may be able to input player data into the gaming unit. The player data may be stored in the memory. The user may be able to create a player card based on the player data inputted., [0006]) and specifically teaches the digital form of the identification document is "for transmission over a network" (At block 704, the object 648 inserted into the scanner 650 in the gaming unit 20 may be scanned by the scanner 650. The scanner 650 may transmit data representing a digital representation or scan 652 of the object 648 to the controller 100. The object 648 could be virtually any object 648 that will fit through the scanner 650. Example of objects 648 that may be inserted into the scanner 650 are credit cards, drivers licenses, keno bet slips, sports book bet slips, player tracking cards and the like, [0098]). It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the gaming authenticator of Bradford with the ID data transmission of Parrott in order to improve the remote authentication embodiments of the device as described in Bradford.

Regarding claim 21, Bradford discloses the method of claim 19, wherein: the computing device further comprises:

one or more input-output device(s) being designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming (gaming device 100 further provides a video or reel display 102, play buttons 106., col. 8 lines 7-15 [display provides instructions and status updates to players]; Returning for a moment to a game's play button, as used in this disclosure the term "play button" or "game play button" refers to any implementation of a user interface which is what a player would interact with to initiate game action or game play. Traditionally, this is a physical button labeled "play" on the game's front panel, and the player pushes it to initiate game play after having made certain betting and game play choices. However, the term includes any and all means that may be used to initiate play, including touchscreen virtual buttons and the like. This further includes the use of similar buttons such as "auto replay" buttons, which are typically configured in game devices to allow a player to replay the game with the same game settings as just played (i.e., the same amount, the same number of paylines, etc.). All such buttons which result in a game play are included, col. 32 lines 50-65; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35);

one or more microprocessors programmed to (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10);

present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron "to register and verify the patron's identity; (A typical transaction is the initiation of an EFT transaction. A player uses the biometric reading device's touchscreen (alternatively a dedicated keypad or keyboard) to signal she or he wants to transfer funds into or out of the game device. The DBIM in the RGC will keep track of a player presenting a first authenticator; if the player has already done so, the BDIM will trigger the reader to prompt the player for their second authenticator, which will be a biometric reading. If the player has not, during this session, presented a first authenticator the player is prompted for both a first and second authenticator, col. 13. Lines 19-30 [first authenticator is an ID card or storage media containing ID information]; A player currently without an entry in the player ID database would first go to a customer service counter and ask for an account, box 600. The process then moves to box 602, where an authorized person enters the initial data from the player into the database, using a privileged data entry screen into the player authentication database. In a preferred embodiment there will be selected, small subset of trusted employees who will make entries into the player ID database. In order to open the privileged screens allowing data entry, col. 14 lines 23-35);

deposit into a wagering account held in an off-site computer the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account]; Game device" further includes the use of a remote computer, typically a home PC, when used for gambling or gaming purposes by being operably coupled through a network to at least one central server, and where being so coupled over a network allows the home PC to be used for any type of gambling, for placing bets, for the display of game (betting) results, and any similar acts. Included in the definition of game device are also any games of skill (only) or any game that combines skill and chance where a player may win award credits, game credits (changeable to monetary equivalents), or cash prizes. col. 7 Lines 34-45 [owner of home pc is one legal entity and the casino is a second legal entity];).

to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account]; Game device" further includes the use of a remote computer, typically a home PC, when used for gambling or gaming purposes by being operably coupled through a network to at least one central server, and where being so coupled over a network allows the home PC to be used for any type of gambling, for placing bets, for the display of game (betting) results, and any similar acts. Included in the definition of game device are also any games of skill (only) or any game that combines skill and chance where a player may win award credits, game credits (changeable to monetary equivalents), or cash prizes. col. 7 Lines 34-45 [owner of home pc is one legal entity and the casino is a second legal entity];).

Bradford does not disclose: accept funds at the funds acceptor, and to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency; on verification and acceptance of currency.

Parrott is in the field of gaming machines with authentication methods (According to another aspect, the user may be able to input player data into the gaming unit. The player data may be stored in the memory. The user may be able to create a player card based on the player data inputted., [0006]) and specifically teaches accept funds at the funds acceptor (Referring to FIG. 2, the casino gaming unit 20 may include a housing or cabinet 50 and one or more input devices, which may include a coin slot or acceptor 52, a paper currency acceptor 54, a ticket reader/printer 56 and a card reader 58, which may be used to input value to the gaming unit 20. A value input device may include any device that can accept value from a customer. As used herein, the term "value" may encompass gaming tokens, coins, paper currency, ticket vouchers, credit or debit cards, smart cards, and any other object representative of value, [0038]); and to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency ("Cash Out" button, the controller 100 may dispense value to the user at block 262 based on the outcome of the game(s) played by the use, [0056]).

on verification and acceptance of currency, ((During performance of the attraction sequence, if a potential user makes any input to the gaming unit 20 as determined at block 204, the attraction sequence may be terminated and a game-selection display may be generated on the display unit 70 at block 206 to allow the user to select a game available on the gaming unit 20. The gaming unit 20 may detect an input at block 204 in various ways. For example, the gaming unit 20 could detect if the user presses any button on the gaming unit 20; the gaming unit 20 could determine if the user deposited one or more coins into the gaming unit 20; the gaming unit); It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to modify the gaming machine of Bradford to include the currency dispenser to increase the ease of patron winnings payouts)

Form PCT/ISA/237 (Supplemental Box) (July 2011)

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the gaming authenticator of Bradford with the ID data transmission of Parrott in order to improve the remote authentication embodiments of the device as described in Bradford.

Regarding claim 22, Bradford discloses computing device for gaming by patrons, comprising:

a computing device with a processor, memory, at least one identification acceptor, at least one biological sensor, input/output devices, a funds acceptor, and at least one network connector, and designed to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, associated memory, input/output interfaces, peripheral interfaces to the video display, control buttons and lever, monetary input devices, slot machine interface board (SMIB), together with the firmware and software needed to implement the full functionality of the game (these internals not shown)). Game device 100 further provides a video or reel display 102, play buttons 106, one or more first authentication readers 104 (typically a voucher reader, player tracking ID slot, or RFID reader), a fingerprint reader 110 (may be a different biometric device), a card/voucher printer 108, and a SMIB 112 which would typically be connected electronically 114 an RGC (remote game controller, not shown, col. 8 lines 7-25; Subsystems 506 and 508 are each operatively coupled for communication to a monitoring or traditional player tracking machine 502 via a data communications network 504. Subsystem 506 comprises a plurality of game devices coupled to a remote game controller (RGC) 512. RGC 512 is coupled to communication network 704 for communication with backend machines 500 and 502, as well as any other machines that can be addressed directly on the communications network, col. 10 lines 62-67);

the identification acceptor being designed to accept a government-issued identity document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form ("Presents" is defined in this disclosure to mean any action needed by the user of an authenticator to have the authenticator read by a reader designed to read that authenticator. The exact actions will, of course, vary depending on what type of authenticator a player is using. In the case of a magnetic strip card, the presenting action would be to insert the card into a magnetic strip card reader, col. 5 lines 55-65; the like. In addition, when current driver's licenses are replaced in the near future with those having a common read means throughout the US (expected to be either a form of smart card or having machine readable symbols on one surface of the card), those driver's licenses could be used as well, ... a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. col. 6 lines.. 14-30);

the biological sensor being designed and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron into digital form for transmission over a communication network (The second authenticator is a biometrically-based authentication means. A biometric authentication means may include fingerprints, hand geometry scans, retinal scans, iris scans, facial feature scans, or other biologically-based measurement means which are readily available to be used in a casino environment. In the description of this invention, one embodiment is based on the use of a fingerprint as the second authenticator. However, the inventive concept is broader than the use of a fingerprint alone, encompassing any second authenticator that is based on a biometric measurement that can be measured (scanned, read-in) from a human who is sitting or standing at or near the gaming device which has just been presented with a first authenticator, col. 6 lines 52-60; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35);

the input-output device(s) being designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming (gaming device 100 further provides a video or reel display 102, play buttons 106, , col. 8 lines 7-15 [display provides instructions and status updates to players]; Returning for a moment to a game's play button, as used in this disclosure the term "play button" or "game play button" refers to any implementation of a user interface which is what a player would interact with to initiate game action or game play. Traditionally, this is a physical button labeled "play" on the game's front panel, and the player pushes it to initiate game play after having made certain betting and game play choices. However, the term includes any and all means that may be used to initiate play, including touchscreen virtual buttons and the like. This further includes the use of similar buttons such as "auto replay" buttons, which are typically configured in game devices to allow a player to replay the game with the same game settings as just played (i.e., the same amount, the same number of paylines, etc.). All such buttons which result in a game play are included, col. 32 lines 50-65; the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35);

the one or more microprocessors being programmed to (Game device 100 includes the normal and well known internals needed in order to have a functioning game, such as at least one central processor, col. 8 lines 7-10);

at an output device of a computing device present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification acceptor ((A typical transaction is the initiation of an EFT transaction. A player uses the biometric reading device's touchscreen (alternatively a dedicated keypad or keyboard) to signal she or he wants to transfer funds into or out of the game device. The DBIM in the RGC will keep track of a player presenting a first authenticator; if the player has already done so, the BDIM will trigger the reader to prompt the player for their second authenticator, which will be a biometric reading. If the player has not, during this session, presented a first authenticator the player is prompted for both a first and second authenticator, col. 13. Lines 19-30 [first authenticator is an ID card or storage media containing ID information]);

obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification acceptor (the like. In addition, when current driver's licenses are replaced in the near future with those having a common read means throughout the US (expected to be either a form of smart card or having machine readable symbols on one surface of the card), those driver's licenses could be used as well, ... a player who wants to use a debit card they already have as a first authenticator would allow the information on the magnetic strip of the card to be read and kept as first authenticator data. col. 6 lines.. 14-30);

obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor (the player using a remote PC would use a fingerprint reader as the biometric device, touch the fingerprint reader with their fingertip, fingerprint data would be encrypted and sent to the remote system, the fingerprint data checked for authenticity, and upon a positive authentication the server would further initiate game play, col. 9 lines 29-35);

**WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY**

International application No.
PCT/US2014/022632

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Continuation of:

verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data (Continuing with FIG. 15, shown is a method of using a two authenticator system for age verification. This may be useful in any location where underage persons may try and play a game. Box 1500 corresponds to setting up a player ID entry for use as an age verifier, col. 31 line 65 – col. 32 line 5; he invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used. The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-2); deposit into a wagering account held in an off-site computer (the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account]; Game device" further includes the use of a remote computer, typically a home PC, when used for gambling or gaming purposes by being operably coupled through a network to at least one central server, and where being so coupled over a network allows the home PC to be used for any type of gambling, for placing bets, for the display of game (betting) results, and any similar acts. Included in the definition of game device are also any games of skill (only) or any game that combines skill and chance where a player may win award credits, game credits (changeable to monetary equivalents), or cash prizes. col. 7 Lines 34-45 [owner of home pc is one legal entity and the casino is a second legal entity];).

verify identity of the biological patron against a legal identity to validate legal entitlement to participate in gaming activities and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data (Continuing with FIG. 15, shown is a method of using a two authenticator system for age verification. This may be useful in any location where underage persons may try and play a game. Box 1500 corresponds to setting up a player ID entry for use as an age verifier, col. 31 line 65 – col. 32 line 5; he invention uses at least two authenticators for each player, with the most common implementation using exactly two... The first authenticator may be one of many types, with a typical first authenticator being a player ID card, a voucher with a unique, encoded, and preferably encrypted numerical ID on it, a unique alphanumeric sequence, or an RFID tag. Each first authenticator that is not data itself (i.e., a PIN) has the ability to have data read from it (i.e., the data on the magnetic strip of a typical player ID card). "First authenticator data" refers to the data that can be read from a physical first authenticator card, if such is used. The second authenticator will be based on a biometric reading. The present invention may use any biometric reading, although those providing reasonably high degrees of uniqueness are clearly preferred. It is expected that at the present time, the predominant biometric used will be based on fingerprints, col. 3 lines 3-2);

to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account ((the EFA would allow a player to make deposits into the account and then use the deposited funds to enable game credits as the player plays various games on the casino floor, col. 22 lines 57-62 [where EFA is a casino held electronic funds account]; Game device" further includes the use of a remote computer, typically a home PC, when used for gambling or gaming purposes by being operably coupled through a network to at least one central server, and where being so coupled over a network allows the home PC to be used for any type of gambling, for placing bets, for the display of game (betting) results, and any similar acts. Included in the definition of game device are also any games of skill (only) or any game that combines skill and chance where a player may win award credits, game credits (changeable to monetary equivalents), or cash prizes. col. 7 Lines 34-45 [owner of home pc is one legal entity and the casino is a second legal entity];).

Bradford does not disclose wherein the digital form of the identification document is "for transmission over a network;" the funds acceptor being designed to accept funds for gaming;

and to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency;

Parrott is in the field of gaming machines with authentication methods (According to another aspect, the user may be able to input player data into the gaming unit. The player data may be stored in the memory. The user may be able to create a player card based on the player data inputted., [0006]) and specifically teaches wherein the digital form of the identification document is "for transmission over a network" (At block 704, the object 648 inserted into the scanner 650 in the gaming unit 20 may be scanned by the scanner 650. The scanner 650 may transmit data representing a digital representation or scan 652 of the object 648 to the controller 100. The object 648 could be virtually any object 648 that will fit through the scanner 650. Example of objects 648 that may be inserted into the scanner 650 are credit cards, drivers licenses, keno bet slips, sports book bet slips, player tracking cards and the like, [0098]).

the funds acceptor being designed to accept funds for gaming (Referring to FIG. 2, the casino gaming unit 20 may include a housing or cabinet 50 and one or more input devices, which may include a coin slot or acceptor 52, a paper currency acceptor 54, a ticket reader/printer 56 and a card reader 58, which may be used to input value to the gaming unit 20. A value input device may include any device that can accept value from a customer. As used herein, the term "value" may encompass gaming tokens, coins, paper currency, ticket vouchers, credit or debit cards, smart cards, and any other object representative of value, [0038]);

and to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency ("Cash Out" button, the controller 100 may dispense value to the user at block 262 based on the outcome of the game(s) played by the use, [0056]).

and on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron ((During performance of the attraction sequence, if a potential user makes any input to the gaming unit 20 as determined at block 204, the attraction sequence may be terminated and a game-selection display may be generated on the display unit 70 at block 206 to allow the user to select a game available on the gaming unit 20. The gaming unit 20 may detect an input at block 204 in various ways. For example, the gaming unit 20 could detect if the user presses any button on the gaming unit 20; the gaming unit 20 could determine if the user deposited one or more coins into the gaming unit 20; the gaming unit); It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the gaming authenticator of Bradford with the ID data transmission of Parrott in order to improve the remote authentication embodiments of the device as described in Bradford.

Claims 1-22 meet the criteria set out in PCT Article 33(4), and thus have industrial applicability because the subject matter claimed can be made or used in industry.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:		13837224		
Filing Date:		15-Mar-2013		
Title of Invention:		KIOSK FOR GAMING		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		Paul Williams		
Filer:		Jason John Poulos/Andrew Hsu		
Attorney Docket Number:		13-2386		
Filed as Large Entity				
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				180

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	20602046
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Jason John Poulos/Andrew Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Jason John Poulos
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	04-NOV-2014
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	14:47:14
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	992
Deposit Account	503938
Authorized User	
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p>	

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)					
File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	13-2386_141104_IDS.pdf	27595	no	3
			400f7875fb5cb7098de03b19140900f15c193fd		
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	13-2386_141104_1449.pdf	25494	no	1
			df96a927b8053479487d46731dc4df6293e2f6c3		
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
3	Foreign Reference	WO2014164504A1.pdf	2078218	no	50
			21e691bc9909368bde8feaaa7869605514ba5b2d		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	PCTISRWO.pdf	1681022	no	18
			67eeceecf0623a92e8969e0250abdea373d8608c		
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30241	no	2
			98bec03dc6751308953e271f0ea9ec393eb6842		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			3842570		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application No.: 13/837,224
Date Filed: March 15, 2013
Title: KIOSK FOR GAMING
Inventors: Paul Williams *et al.*
Group Art Unit: 3718
Confirmation No.: 1078
Examiner: Sunit Pandya

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97, and 1.98, Applicant submits herewith patents, publications or other information that may be material to the examination of this application or that may be within a duty to disclose. Applicant respectfully requests that the Examiner fully consider the items listed on the enclosed PTO Form-1449, to independently ascertain their teaching, and to initial beside each reference listed. Please return a copy of the initialed citation form to the Applicants' undersigned representative.

Applicants reserve the right to establish the patentability of any claim over any of the information provided. The filing of this Information Disclosure Statement shall not be construed as an admission or representation that (a) a thorough search has been made; (b) the information cited is, or is considered to be, material to patentability; (c) no additional material information exists; (d) Applicant agrees with any statement(s) in the information cited; (e) any reference is prior art; (f) any reference has been reviewed; (g) any reference is analogous art; (h) the listed publication date of any reference is the date on which the reference was actually first published; (i) the information cited is enabling or otherwise sufficient for the teachings purportedly proffered thereby.

The Examiner is specifically requested not to rely solely on the information submitted by Applicants in this Information Disclosure Statement or in other documents submitted by Applicants.

It is understood that the Examiner will consider information that has been previously considered by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office in a prior application relied on under 35 U.S.C. § 120 (other than an international application that designated the U.S.), as required by MPEP § 609.02.

FEES AND/OR STATEMENTS

II. FEE DUE AND/OR STATEMENT

A. This information Disclosure Statement is submitted after three months from the filing date, and after the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, but prior to the mailing date of a final Office Action, a Notice of Allowance or any action that otherwise closes prosecution of the application.

- ☐ The IDS fee was paid with an IDS submitted on _____, and that IDS has not been considered. Applicant believes no fee is due. Nonetheless, if the Office believes a fee is due, kindly charge the fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p) to Deposit Account 50-3938, or
- ☐ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c)(1), the statement specified in 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(e) is provided below in Section IV(A), or
- ☒ Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c)(2), the fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p) is authorized.

Applicant herein authorizes the Commissioner to charge any fees specified above to Deposit Account No. 50-3938.

It is not believed that any additional fees are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in this paper or documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional fees are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then any fees required therefor are hereby authorized to be charged to Deposit Account No. 50-3938.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: November 4, 2014

By: /Jason J. Poulos/
Jason J. Poulos
Attorney for Applicant
Reg. No. 68,645
japoulos@cantor.com
(212) 610-3620

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					Application or Docket Number 13/837,224		Filing Date 03/15/2013		<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed				
ENTITY: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LARGE <input type="checkbox"/> SMALL <input type="checkbox"/> MICRO													
APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I													
(Column 1)			(Column 2)										
FOR		NUMBER FILED		NUMBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)		FEE (\$)					
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))		N/A		N/A		N/A							
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))		N/A		N/A		N/A							
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))		N/A		N/A		N/A							
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))		minus 20 =		*		X \$ =							
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))		minus 3 =		*		X \$ =							
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))		If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).											
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))													
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.						TOTAL							
APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II													
(Column 1)			(Column 2)			(Column 3)							
AMENDMENT	11/04/2014		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT			HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR		PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)		ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))		* 26		Minus	** 26		= 0		X \$80 =		0	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))		* 4		Minus	***4		= 0		X \$420 =		0	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))												
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))												
	TOTAL ADD'L FEE											0	
(Column 1)			(Column 2)			(Column 3)							
AMENDMENT			CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT			HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR		PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)		ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))		*		Minus	**		=		X \$ =			
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))		*		Minus	***		=		X \$ =			
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))												
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))												
	TOTAL ADD'L FEE												
<p>* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.</p> <p>** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".</p> <p>*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".</p> <p>The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.</p>													

LIE
/SANDRA GARNETT/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventors : Paul Williams, et al.
Application No. : 13/837,224 Confirmation No. : 1078
Filed : March 15, 2013
For : KIOSK FOR GAMING
Group Art Unit : 3718
Examiner : Sunit Pandya

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

AMENDMENT/SUBMISSION

This is a response to the Office Action dated July 2, 2014 in the above identified application. Reconsideration of the application is respectfully requested in view of the following:

A Listing of the Claims begins on page 3 of this paper; and

Remarks begin on page 11 of this paper.

PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), Applicant hereby petitions for a one-month extension of time to respond to the Office Action dated July 2, 2014. With the extension, the time for replying is extended up to and including November 2, 2014.

The Commissioner for Patents is hereby authorized to charge Deposit Account No. 50-3938 in the amount of \$200.00 in connection with the petition for extension of time. The Commissioner for Patents is hereby authorized to charge payment of any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17 in connection with the present application, or credit any overpayment of same, to Deposit Account No. 50-3938.

LISTING OF THE CLAIMS

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

1. (Original) A kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising:

a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, identification scanner, biological sensor, input/output devices, currency acceptor and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons;

an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network;

a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network;

input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;

a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;

one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing and programmed to:

present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification scanner;

obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification scanner;

obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor;

verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data;

accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account;

on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account; and
to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser.

2. (Original) A kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising:
- a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, identification scanner, and biological sensor, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons;
 - an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network;
 - a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network;
 - input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;
 - one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing and programmed to:
 - present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification scanner;
 - obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification scanner;
 - obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor;
 - verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and
 - on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron.

3. (Original) The kiosk of claim 2:

further comprising a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;

the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to:

accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account;

to pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser.

4. (Original) The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:

the biological sensor is a camera and the biological data is a digital image of a face of the patron captured by the camera.

5. (Original) The kiosk of claim 4, wherein:

the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on face recognition and comparison of the digital image against a reference photograph.

6. (Original) The kiosk of claim 4, wherein:

the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on a verification received from an off-site verification office in response to the digital image of the patron's face and at least part of the digital identification data.

7. (Original) The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:

the biological sensor is a signature pad and the biological data is a digital representation of the patron's signature.

8. (Original) The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:

the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on information regarding a financial account of the patron.

9. (Original) The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on analysis of the biological data against a reference in a microprocessor mounted in the kiosk.

10. (Original) The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part transmitting the biological data to an off-site verification office.

11. (Original) The kiosk of claim 2, further comprising:
a currency acceptor and dispenser.

12. (Original) The kiosk of claim 2, further comprising:
a credit card acceptor.

13. (Original) The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the identification scanner is designed to accept and scan a government-issued drivers license or identification card.

14. (Original) The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to conduct gaming activities against a patron wagering account held in a remote computer.

15. (Original) A method, comprising the steps of:
at a kiosk for gaming by patrons, under control of one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk, presenting instructions to a human patron through input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into an identification scanner, the

kiosk having input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;

scanning into the kiosk a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification scanner mounted in the kiosk and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network;

obtaining biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network;

verifying the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and
on verification, offering gaming activities to the verified patron at the kiosk.

16. (Original) The method of claim 15, further comprising the step of:

further comprising a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;

the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to:

accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account;

to pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser.

17. (Original) The method of claim 15, wherein:

the biological sensor is a camera and the biological data is a digital image of a face of the patron captured by the camera.

18. (Original) The method of claim 17, further comprising the step of:

verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on face recognition and comparison of the digital image against a reference photograph.

19. (Original) The method of claim 17, further comprising the step of:
verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on a verification received from an off-site verification office in response to the digital image of the patron's face and at least part of the digital identification data.

20. (Original) The method of claim 15, wherein:
the biological sensor is a signature pad and the biological data is a digital representation of the patron's signature.

21. (Original) The method of claim 15, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part transmitting the biological data to an off-site verification office.

22. (Original) The method of claim 15, wherein:
the identification scanner is designed to accept and scan a government-issued drivers license or identification card.

23. (Original) The method of claim 15, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to conduct gaming activities against a patron wagering account held in a remote computer.

24. (Original) A kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising:
a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, input/output devices, currency acceptor and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons;
input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;

a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;

one or more microprocessors programmed to:

- present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to register and verify the patron's identity;
- accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account held in an off-site computer;
- on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account; and
- to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser.

25. (Original) The kiosk of claim 24, further comprising:

- an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network;
- a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network;
- the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to:
 - present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification scanner;
 - obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification scanner;
 - obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor;
 - verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and
 - on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron.

26. (Original) The kiosk of claim 24, further comprising:
a credit card acceptor.

REMARKS

Claims **1-26** are pending in this application. According to the July 2, 2014 Office Action, claims **1-26** stand rejected.

No claims have been amended. The absence of a reply to a specific rejection, issue, or comment does not signify agreement with or concession of that rejection, issue, or comment. In addition, because the arguments made below may not be exhaustive, there may be reasons for patentability of any or all pending claims (or other claims) that have not been expressed. Finally, nothing in this paper should be construed as a concession of any issue with regard to any claim, except as specifically stated in this paper. The following claims are under consideration:

- Independent claims **1, 2, 15, and 24**.
- Dependent claims **3-15, 16-23, 25, and 26**.

I. CLAIM REJECTIONS UNDER 35 U.S.C. §102

Claims **1-12, 14-21, and 23-26** stand rejected under 35 USC 102(b) as being anticipated by U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2003/0228898 to Rowe (hereinafter "Rowe").

Applicant respectfully submits that a *prima facie* case of anticipation has not been established for any of these claims.

Independent claims **1, 2, and 15** recite, in part:

*an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing . . . ;
a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing . . . ;
input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing . . . ;
a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing . . . ;
one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing*

Each of the recited features of independent claims **1, 2, and 15** are "*mounted in the kiosk housing*." The Office has alleged that these features are disclosed in paragraphs [0036], [0039]-[0046], [0049], [0050], [0052], [0057], and [0071]-[0086] of Rowe. However, these paragraphs describe at least three separate embodiments of computers/terminals/devices. In particular, paragraphs [0039]-[0046] of Rowe disclose "Clerk Validation Terminals," paragraphs [0049], [0050], [0052], [0057] of Rowe disclose "Cashier Computers," and paragraphs [0071]-[0086] of Rowe disclose "Gambling Units." Even if each of the "*identification scanner*", "*biological*

sensor”, “*input-output device(s)*”, “*currency acceptor and dispenser*”, and “*one or more microprocessors*” were disclosed in the cited portions of Rowe, which Applicant does not concede, there is no disclosure in the cited portions of Rowe of all of these features **together** being “*mounted in the kiosk housing*,” as recited in claims **1, 2, and 15**. Instead, the alleged disclosure of the recited features of claims **1, 2, and 15** are spread across three separate terminals/computers/devices.

In addition, there is no disclosure in Rowe of the clerk validation terminals or the cashier computers including “*a biological sensor . . . oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk . . .*,” as recited in claims **1, 2, and 15** or “*input-output device(s) . . . designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming*,” as recited by independent claims **1, 2, 15 and 24**. As described in the cited portions of Rowe, the clerk validation terminals and cashier computers are used by employees. **Employees are not patrons.**

In addition, there is no disclosure in Rowe that the clerk validation terminals or cashier computers “*accept gaming commands*” or “*present information for interactive gaming*,” as recited by independent claims **1, 2, 15 and 24**. As disclosed in the cited portions of Rowe, the clerk validation terminals and cashier computers deal with the redemption of ticket vouchers, not with “*interactive gaming*.”

In view of the foregoing, Applicant respectfully submits that the Office Action fails to set forth a *prima facie* case of anticipation with regard to claims **1, 2, 15, and 24**, and similarly claims **3-12, 14, 16-21, 23, 24, and 26** depending therefrom, and respectfully requests that the rejection over Rowe under 35 U.S.C. §102(b) be withdrawn.

II. CLAIM REJECTIONS UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 103

Claims **13 and 22** stand rejected under 35 USC 103(a) as being unpatentable over Rowe in view of U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0014975 to Garbiec (hereinafter “Garbiec”). Applicant respectfully submits that a *prima facie* case of obviousness has not been established for claims **2 and 15**, and similarly for claims **13 and 22** depending therefrom, for at least the reasons set forth above.

Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the rejection of claims **13** and **22** over Rowe in view of Garbiec under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) be withdrawn.

III. AUTHORIZATION FOR EMAIL COMMUNICATION

Recognizing that Internet communications are not secure, Applicant hereby authorizes the USPTO to communicate with any authorized representative concerning any subject matter of this application by electronic mail. Applicant understands that a copy of these communications will be made of record in the application file.

IV. GENERAL AUTHORIZATION FOR ALL FEES DURING THE PENDENCY OF THIS APPLICATION

For the entire pendency of this application, please charge all fees to deposit account 50-3938.

V. CONCLUSION

The Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned representative at the number noted below to expedite prosecution.

Respectfully submitted,

/Jason J. Poulos/

November 2, 2014

Date

Jason J. Poulos
Attorney for Applicant
Reg. No. 68,645
japoulos@cantor.com
(212) 610-3620

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:		13837224		
Filing Date:		15-Mar-2013		
Title of Invention:		KIOSK FOR GAMING		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		Paul Williams		
Filer:		Jason John Poulos		
Attorney Docket Number:		13-2386		
Filed as Large Entity				
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 1 month with \$0 paid	1251	1	200	200

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				200

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	20595890
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Jason John Poulos
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	03-NOV-2014
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	21:00:43
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$200
RAM confirmation Number	6592
Deposit Account	503938
Authorized User	
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p>	

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)					
File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		13-2386_141102_Amdt.pdf	68858	yes	13
			8fe111c2ae271d3685a290f418956e4451e064a4		
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description	Start	End		
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	2		
	Claims	3	10		
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	11	13		
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30064	no	2
			78146d573bcc29a1417944a96c5411f7796970b		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			98922		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386

CONFIRMATION NO. 1078

63710
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022

PUBLICATION NOTICE



Title:KIOSK FOR GAMING

Publication No.US-2014-0274361-A1

Publication Date:09/18/2014

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently <http://www.uspto.gov/patft/>.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently <http://pair.uspto.gov/>. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
13/837,224	03/15/2013	3718	2022	13-2386	26	4

CONFIRMATION NO. 1078

CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT



OC000000070419486

63710
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022

Date Mailed: 08/29/2014

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

Paul Williams, Las Vegas, NV;
Matthew Morrisette, Las Vegas, NV;

Applicant(s)

CFPH, LLC, New York, NY

Assignment For Published Patent Application

CFPH, LLC, New York, NY

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Applications for which benefit is claimed - None.

A proper domestic benefit claim must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim for domestic benefit. See 37 CFR 1.76 and 1.78.

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see <http://www.uspto.gov> for more information.) - None.

Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 04/26/2013

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 13/837,224**

Projected Publication Date: 09/18/2014

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

page 1 of 3

Title

KIOSK FOR GAMING

Preliminary Class

463

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No**PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER
Title 35, United States Code, Section 184
Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <http://www.SelectUSA.gov> or call +1-202-482-6800.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor: Paul Williams
Application No.: 13/837,224
Filed: March 15, 2013
Title: KIOSK FOR GAMING
Group Art Unit: 3718
Examiner: Sunit Pandya
Confirmation No.: 1078

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandra, VA 22313-1450

REQUEST TO CORRECT INVENTORSHIP

In response to the October 3, 2013 Response to Request for Corrected Filing Receipt, please kindly correct the Inventorship of this application to:

1. Paul Williams
2. Matthew Morrisette

Included with this request is a corrected Application Data Sheet, and a signed Oath/Declaration for each Inventor, as specified under 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a).

Kindly charge the fee of 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i) to Deposit Account 50-3938

It is not believed that any additional fees are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in this paper or documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional fees are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then any fees required therefore are hereby authorized to be charged to Deposit Account No. 50-3938.

August 21, 2014
Date

Respectfully submitted,

/Jason J. Poulos/
Jason J. Poulos
Attorney for Applicant
Reg. No. 68,645
(212) 610-3602
japoulos@cantor.com

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

**DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN
APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)**

Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
--------------------------------	-------------------------

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to: ☐ The attached application, or
☒ United States application or PCT international application number 13/837,224
filed on March 15, 2013

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Paul Williams Date (Optional): 9.4.13
Signature: [Signature]

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 116 and 37 CFR 1.83. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING
-------------------------------	-------------------------

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to: ☐ The attached application, or
☒ United States application or PCT international application number 13/837,224
 filed on March 15, 2013

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Matthew Morrisette

Date (Optional): 8-19-13

Signature: 

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:		13837224		
Filing Date:		15-Mar-2013		
Title of Invention:		KIOSK FOR GAMING		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		Paul Williams		
Filer:		Jason John Poulos/Andrew Hsu		
Attorney Docket Number:		13-2386		
Filed as Large Entity				
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Processing Fee Correcting Inventorship	1816	1	130	130
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				130

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	19929842
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Jason John Poulos/Andrew Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Jason John Poulos
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	21-AUG-2014
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	15:45:46
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$130
RAM confirmation Number	2075
Deposit Account	503938
Authorized User	
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p>	

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request under Rule 48 correcting inventorship	13-2386_140821_Request_to_Correct_Inventorship.pdf	94349	no	1
			52a1a93c83d04c10ad286c7e3c50fc805d7b286c		

Warnings:

Information:

2	Oath or Declaration filed	13-2386_Executed_Declarations.pdf	166678	no	2
			27cb575933ae56007e1e9a16f668dbabf4495266		

Warnings:

Information:

3	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30081	no	2
			006090c774fe870f775983a463aa91fb52282dd2		

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes): 291108

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

CORRECTED APPLICATION DATA SHEET

Inventor Information:

Inventor 1

Given Name: Paul
Family Name: Williams
Residence Information: US Residency
City: ~~New York~~ Las Vegas
State: ~~NY~~ NV
Country of Residence: US

Mailing Address of Inventor

Address: 110 East 59th Street
City: New York
State/Province: NY
Postal Code: 10022
Country: US

Inventor 2

Given Name: Matthew
Family Name: Morrisette
Residence Information: US Residency
City: Las Vegas
Country of Residence: NV

Mailing Address of Inventor

Address: 110 East 59th Street
City: New York
State/Province: NY
Postal Code: 10022
Country: US

Correspondence Information:

Customer Number: 63710
Email Address: patentdocketing@cantor.com

Application Information:

Title of the Invention: KIOSK FOR GAMING
Attorney Docket Number: 13-2386
Application Type: Nonprovisional
Subject Matter: Utility
Total Number of Drawing Sheets: 4

Suggested Figure for Publication: 1
Representative Information:

Customer Number: 63710

Applicant Information:

Applicant 1: Assignee
Organization Name: CFPH, LLC

Mailing Address for Applicant

Address: 110 East 59th Street
City: New York
State/Province: NY
Country: US

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	19929874
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Jason John Poulos/Andrew Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Jason John Poulos
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	21-AUG-2014
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	15:47:00
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Application Data Sheet	13-2386_140821_Corrected_A DS.pdf	61867 ddea0eb79408416fe5531adbcd58e2503963b67d	no	2

Warnings:

Information:

This is not an USPTO supplied ADS fillable form

Total Files Size (in bytes):

61867

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Document code: WFEE

United States Patent and Trademark Office
Sales Receipt for Accounting Date: 08/26/2014

MTEKLEMI	SALE	#00000042	Mailroom Dt:	08/21/2014	503938	13837224
		01	FC : 1830	140.00	DA	
		02	FC : 1819	600.00	DA	

Document code: WFEE

United States Patent and Trademark Office
Sales Receipt for Accounting Date: 08/26/2014

MTEKLEMI	ADJ #00000030	Mailroom Dt: 08/21/2014		
	Seq No: 2075	Sales Acctg Dt: 08/22/2014	503938	13837224
	01 FC : 1816	130.00 CR		



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386	1078

63710	7590	07/02/2014
INNOVATION DIVISION		
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.		
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)		
NEW YORK, NY 10022		

EXAMINER	
PANDYA, SUNIT	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3718	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
07/02/2014	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

patentdocketing@cantor.com
lkorovich@cantor.com
phowe@cantor.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 13/837,224	Applicant(s) WILLIAMS ET AL.	
	Examiner SUNIT PANDYA	Art Unit 3718	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

- 1) ☐ Responsive to communication(s) filed on _____.
☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.
- 2a) ☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b) ☒ This action is non-final.
- 3) ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
- 4) ☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

- 5) ☒ Claim(s) 1-26 is/are pending in the application.
5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.
- 6) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.
- 7) ☒ Claim(s) 1-26 is/are rejected.
- 8) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.
- 9) ☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

- 10) ☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.
- 11) ☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a) ☐ accepted or b) ☐ objected to by the Examiner.
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

- 12) ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

- a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some** c) ☐ None of the:
1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
 2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.
 3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) | 3) <input type="checkbox"/> Interview Summary (PTO-413)
Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ |
| 2) <input type="checkbox"/> Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b)
Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____ | 4) <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ |

DETAILED ACTION

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Drawings

The drawings were received on 8/8/2013. These drawings are acceptable.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claims 1-12, 14-21 & 23-26 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Rowe (US Patent Pub. 20030228898).

Claims 1, 2, 15, 24 & 25: Rowe discloses a kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising, a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, identification scanner, biological sensor, input/output devices, currency acceptor and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons (figure 8), an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network (0040, magnetic strip

reader), a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network (0036 & 0050-0052), input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming (0049 & 0057), a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming (0042), one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing and programmed to: present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification scanner, obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification scanner, obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor, verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data, accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account, on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account and to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser (0039-0046 & 0071-0086).

Claims 3, 11 & 16: Rowe discloses a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming (0074), the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to: accept currency

at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account, to pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser (0084).

Claims 4 & 17: Rowe discloses that the biological sensor is a camera and the biological data is a digital image of a face of the patron captured by the camera (0051).

Claims 5 & 18: Rowe discloses verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on face recognition and comparison of the digital image against a reference photograph (0010 & claim 19, comparing digital data).

Claims 6 & 19: Rowe discloses verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on a verification received from an off-site verification office in response to the digital image of the patron's face and at least part of the digital identification data (0010 & 0066).

Claims 7 & 20: Rowe discloses that the biological sensor is a signature pad and the biological data is a digital representation of the patron's signature (0049, finger print scanner is equated as signature).

Claim 8: Rowe discloses verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on information regarding a financial account of the patron (0049, credit card is used to verify patron).

Claim 9: Rowe discloses verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on analysis of the biological data against a reference in a microprocessor mounted in the kiosk (0062-0066).

Claims 10 & 21: Rowe discloses verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part transmitting the biological data to an off-site verification office (0035-0037 & 0057-0066).

Claims 12 & 26: Rowe discloses a credit card acceptor (0074).

Claims 14 & 23: Rowe discloses conducting gaming activities against a patron wagering account held in a remote computer (0081).

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 13 & 22 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Rowe as applied to claims above, and further in view of Grabiec et al. (US Patent Pub. 20110014975, referred to hereinafter as Garbiec).

Claims 13 & 22: Rowe discloses an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept and scan an identification document. However, Rowe fails to explicitly disclose that the scanner is designed to accept a government-issued driver's license or identification card. In an analogous art, Garbiec teaches a wagering game that includes a scanner for scanning a player's driver's license to analyze and evaluate the information obtained from the license (0052). It would have been obvious for one with ordinary skill in the art, at the time the invention was made, to

have modified the gaming system disclosed by Rowe to include a scanner which is designed to accept and scan a government-issued driver's license or identification card, as taught by Grabiec, to verify that stolen account information isn't being used to play the wagering game.

Examiner's Note

The referenced citations made in the rejection(s) above are intended to exemplify areas in the prior art document(s) in which the examiner believed are the most relevant to the claimed subject matter. However, it is incumbent upon the applicant to analyze the prior art document(s) in its/their entirety since other areas of the document(s) may be relied upon at a later time to substantiate examiner's rationale of record. A prior art reference must be considered in its entirety, i.e., as a whole, including portions that would lead away from the claimed invention. W.L. Gore & Associates, Inc. v. Garlock, Inc., 721 F.2d 1540, 220 USPQ 303 (Fed. Cir. 1983), cert. denied, 469 U.S. 851 (1984). However, "the prior art's mere disclosure of more than one alternative does not constitute a teaching away from any of these alternatives because such disclosure does not criticize, discredit, or otherwise discourage the solution claimed" In re Fulton, 391F.3d 1195, 1201,73 USPQ2d 1141, 1146 (Fed. Cir. 2004).

Conclusion

The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. See Notice of References Cited.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to SUNIT PANDYA whose telephone number is (571)272-2823. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 9 - 5:30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Arthur Hall can be reached on 571-270-1814. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/SUNIT PANDYA/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3718

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 13/837,224	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WILLIAMS ET AL.	
	Examiner SUNIT PANDYA	Art Unit 3718	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-2003/0228898	12-2003	Rowe, Richard E.	463/25
*	B	US-2004/0038733	02-2004	Walker et al.	463/25
*	C	US-2006/0281543	12-2006	Sutton et al.	463/029
*	D	US-2008/0268934	10-2008	Mattice et al.	463/16
*	E	US-2011/0014975	01-2011	Grabiec et al.	463/25
*	F	US-7,980,948	07-2011	Rowe et al.	463/29
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			


FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Search Notes 	Application/Control No. 13837224	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WILLIAMS ET AL.
	Examiner SUNIT PANDYA	Art Unit 3718

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3216 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/3293 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3272 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/3267	6/26/2014	SP
H04N1/00127 OR H04N1/00132 OR H04N1/00143 OR H04N1/00161 OR H04N1/00167 OR H04N1/00169 OR H04N1/00172 OR H04N1/00188 OR H04N1/00193 OR H04N1/34	6/26/2014	SP
G06F17/30752 OR G06F17/30772 OR G06F3/0488 OR G06F17/289 OR G06F17/30029 OR G06F17/30699 OR G06F19/321 OR G06F3/0484 OR G06F17/30023 OR G06Q30/02 OR G06Q10/10 OR G06Q30/0209 OR G06Q50/34 OR G06Q30/021	6/26/2014	SP
A63F13/12 OR A63F2300/401 OR A63F13/00 OR A63F2300/403 OR A63F2300/406 OR A63F2300/50 OR A63F2300/532 OR A63F2300/535 OR A63F2300/5546 OR A63F2001/008 OR A63F2300/695 OR A63F3/081	6/26/2014	SP

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
CPC group and text search in EAST, see attached search notes	6/26/2014	SP

--	--

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner

--	--

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	0	"13837224"	USPAT	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 17:26
L2	0	"13837224"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 17:26
L3	12	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with scanner with camera	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:32
L4	12	3 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3216 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/3293 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3272 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/3267 OR A63F1/00 OR A63F9/24).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:32
L5	65	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) same (scanner with camera)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:34
L6	7	5 AND ((H04M1/7255 OR H04M1/72597 OR H04M2250/60 OR H04W12/06 OR H04W4/02 OR H04W4/16 OR G07C9/00158 OR B60L11/1816 OR B60L11/182 OR B60L11/184 OR B60L11/1842 OR B60L11/1846 OR B60L11/1848 OR B60L2210/40 OR B60L2230/16 OR B60L2240/72 OR B60L2240/80 OR B60L2250/10 OR B60L2250/16 OR B60L2260/52 OR B60L2260/54 OR B60L2260/58 OR B60L2270/32 OR B60L3/12 OR B60L8/003 OR H02J7/1446 OR Y02E60/721 OR Y02T10/7005 OR Y02T10/7083 OR Y02T10/7088 OR Y02T10/7241 OR Y02T10/92 OR Y02T90/121 OR Y02T90/122 OR Y02T90/127 OR Y02T90/128 OR Y02T90/14 OR Y02T90/163 OR Y02T90/169 OR Y04S10/126 OR Y04S30/14 OR Y04S50/12 OR Y04S50/14).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:34
L7	39	("5056141" "5265874" "5326104" "5505449" "5615277" "5764789" "5766076" "5768382" "5833536" "5851148" "5871398" "5878211" "5902983" "5954583" "5970143" "5995630" "6027115" "6048269" "6099408" "6135884" "6148094" "6178255" "6193153" "6325292").PN. OR ("7125335").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 17:36
L8	4	l7 and (scanner with camera)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 17:37

L9	4	17 and (scanner with camera)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:37
L10	12	5 AND ((G06F17/30752 OR G06F17/30772 OR G06F3/0488 OR G06F17/30029 OR G06F17/30699 OR G06F3/0484 OR G06F17/00 OR G06F17/30023 OR G06Q10/10 OR G06Q30/0283 OR G06Q30/04 OR G06Q30/0631 OR G06Q30/0635 OR G06Q50/06 OR H04L12/5895 OR H04L67/36).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:38
L11	54	5 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3244 OR G07F17/3251 OR G07F17/3293 OR G07F17/322 OR G07F9/023 OR G07F17/3241 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3216 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/3288 OR G07F11/002 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3267 OR G07F17/3272 OR G07F9/026 OR G07F9/10 OR G07F17/3209 OR G07F17/3213 OR G07F17/3218 OR G07F17/3234 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/326 OR G07F17/3262 OR G07F17/3276 OR G07F17/3295 OR A63F3/00157 OR A63F2001/001 OR A63F13/00 OR A63F1/00 OR A63F2300/1012 OR A63F9/24 OR A63F13/12 OR A63F2003/00867).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:39
L12	401	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) and (scanner with camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:43
L13	622	((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) and (scanner with camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:43
L14	46	((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (scanner with camera with (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:44
L15	34	14 AND ((G06Q30/0209 OR G06Q30/0254 OR G06Q30/0272 OR G06Q40/025 OR G06Q50/22 OR G06Q50/24 OR A63F13/12 OR H04L63/08 OR H04L9/0822 OR H04L9/3231 OR H04L9/3236 OR G06K9/00013 OR G06K9/00228 OR G06K9/00885 OR G07C9/00079 OR G10L15/265 OR H04N1/00127 OR H04N1/00132 OR H04N1/00143 OR H04N1/00161 OR H04N1/00167 OR H04N1/00169 OR H04N1/00172 OR H04N1/00188 OR H04N1/00193 OR H04N1/34).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:44
L16	41	14 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3244 OR G07F17/3262 OR G07F17/3267 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3288 OR G07F17/3237 OR G07F17/323 OR G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/3234 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/26 OR G06F17/30283 OR G06F21/53 OR G06F21/575 OR G06F21/71 OR G06F19/321 OR G06F2203/0333 OR G06F2203/0336 OR G06F2203/0337 OR G06F2203/0384 OR G06F3/0227 OR G06F3/03543 OR	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 17:46

		G06F3/03544 OR G06F3/038 OR G06F3/0383 OR G06F3/039 OR G06F3/0395).CPC.)				
		((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) same scanner same camera same (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:04
L17	174	((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) same scanner same camera same (card with reader))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:04
L18	42	((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) same scanner same camera same (card with reader) same (identity or identif\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:05
L19	11	18 AND ((H04L12/5895 OR H04L67/36 OR H04M1/7255 OR H04M1/72597 OR H04M2250/60 OR H04W12/06 OR H04W4/02 OR H04W4/16 OR A61B5/7465 OR A63F13/12 OR G06K9/00013 OR G07C9/00079).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:05
L20	40	18 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3227 OR G07F17/3286 OR G07F17/3293 OR G07F17/34 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3218 OR G07F9/023 OR G07F17/322 OR G07F17/3225 OR G07F17/3237 OR G07F17/326 OR G07F17/3288 OR G07F17/3232 OR G07F17/3234 OR G07F17/3244 OR G07F17/3262 OR G07F17/3267 OR G07F17/3276 OR G07F17/3295 OR G07F7/10 OR G07F7/1008 OR G07F7/1025 OR G07F7/1075 OR G06F17/30752 OR G06F17/30772 OR G06F3/0488 OR G06F17/289 OR G06F17/30029 OR G06F17/30699 OR G06F19/321 OR G06F3/0484 OR G06F17/30023 OR G06Q30/02 OR G06Q10/10 OR G06Q30/0209 OR G06Q50/34 OR G06Q30/0212 OR G06Q50/22 OR G06Q50/24 OR G06Q20/20 OR G06Q20/202 OR G06Q20/206 OR G06Q20/347 OR G06Q20/4014 OR G06Q30/0207 OR G06Q30/0225 OR G06Q30/06 OR G06Q30/0601 OR G06Q30/0631 OR G06Q30/0635 OR G06Q40/00).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:28
L21	2	"20080146344"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 18:33
L22	15	((wager or wagering or slot) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (license with scan\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:16
L23	0	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) with (license with scan\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:17
L24	2	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) same (license with scan\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:17
L25	51	("2003/0228898").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 19:34
L26	125	((wager or wagering) with (game or device or machine or system)) and (license with scan\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:34
L27	1	26 AND ((H02J7/1446 OR Y02E60/721 OR Y02T10/7005 OR Y02T10/7083 OR	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:36

		Y02T10/7088 OR Y02T10/7241 OR Y02T10/92 OR Y02T90/121 OR Y02T90/122 OR Y02T90/127 OR Y02T90/128 OR Y02T90/14 OR Y02T90/163 OR Y02T90/169 OR Y04S10/126 OR Y04S30/14 OR Y04S50/12 OR Y04S50/14).CPC.)	USPAT			
L28	8	26 AND ((G07C9/00031 OR G07C9/00087 OR G07C9/00119 OR G06K9/18 OR B60L11/1816 OR B60L11/182 OR B60L11/184 OR B60L11/1842 OR B60L11/1846 OR B60L11/1848 OR B60L2210/40 OR B60L2230/16 OR B60L2240/72 OR B60L2240/80 OR B60L2250/10 OR B60L2250/16 OR B60L2260/52 OR B60L2260/54 OR B60L2260/58 OR B60L2270/32 OR B60L3/12 OR B60L8/003).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:36
L29	14	26 AND ((H04L63/107 OR H04L67/18 OR H04L69/329 OR H04L63/0272 OR H04L67/38 OR H04L61/2015 OR H04L63/0236 OR H04L63/0428 OR H04L63/0435 OR H04L63/0442 OR H04L63/045 OR H04L63/0807 OR H04L63/1416 OR H04L63/162 OR H04L63/168 OR H04L2209/56 OR H04L2209/60 OR H04L2209/80 OR H04L63/08 OR H04L9/3213 OR H04L9/3247 OR H04L9/3263 OR H04W4/02 OR H04W4/023 OR H04W4/027 OR H04W4/18 OR H04W4/20 OR H04W12/02 OR H04W12/06 OR G06F21/10 OR G06F2221/2109 OR G06F21/105 OR G06F21/31 OR G06F21/32 OR G06F2221/0793 OR G06F2221/2111 OR G06F3/16).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:36
L30	69	26 AND ((G06Q30/02 OR G06Q10/02 OR G06Q30/0236 OR G06Q30/06 OR G06Q30/08 OR G06Q20/32 OR G06Q10/1053 OR G06Q20/04 OR G06Q20/12 OR G06Q20/20 OR G06Q20/322 OR G06Q20/3224 OR G06Q30/0241 OR G06Q30/0255 OR G06Q30/0259 OR G06Q30/0261 OR G06Q30/0267 OR G06Q30/0273 OR G06Q30/0601 OR G06Q30/0639 OR G06Q30/0283 OR G06Q30/0633 OR G06Q30/0643 OR G06Q50/34 OR G06Q30/0207 OR G06Q10/06 OR G06Q30/00 OR G06Q30/0217 OR G06Q40/00 OR G06Q10/10 OR G06Q20/0457 OR G06Q20/10 OR G06Q20/22 OR G06Q20/26 OR G06Q20/3276 OR G06Q20/401 OR G06Q40/12 OR G06Q50/188 OR G06Q10/109 OR G06Q20/382 OR G06Q20/4014 OR G06Q30/0281 OR G06Q30/04 OR G06Q40/025 OR G06Q40/04 OR G06Q40/06 OR G06Q50/06 OR A63F13/12 OR A63F2300/401 OR A63F13/00 OR A63F2300/403 OR A63F2300/406 OR A63F2300/50 OR A63F2300/532 OR A63F2300/535 OR A63F2300/5546 OR A63F2001/008 OR A63F2300/695 OR A63F3/081).CPC.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:37
L31	91	26 AND ((G07F17/32 OR G07F17/3244 OR G07F17/3239 OR G07F17/3241 OR G07F17/323 OR G07F17/3232 OR G07F17/3248 OR G07F17/3262 OR G07F17/3206 OR G07F17/3227 OR	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2014/06/26 19:38

		G07F17/3255 OR G07F17/329 OR G07F17/3237 OR G07F17/3202 OR G07F17/3223 OR G07F17/3288 OR G07F17/3218 OR G07F17/3253 OR G07F11/002 OR G07F17/3251 OR G07F17/3276 OR G07F17/3281 OR G07F1/06 OR G07F7/0893 OR G07F7/127 OR G07F9/023 OR G07F9/026 OR G07F9/10 OR G07F17/3234 OR G07F17/3286 OR G07F17/3295 OR G07F17/34).CPC.)				
L32	44	("20010029487" "20010033689" "20020094860" "20020119817" "20020142816" "20020160832" "20020169509" "20030027635" "20030032474" "20030114217" "20040009812" "20040059445" "20040214643" "20040229671" "20040235542" "20050054417" "20060019741" "20060189371" "20070111780" "20070178970" "3848228" "4194685" "4555617" "4695171" "4724307" "4958379" "5216595" "5239165" "5247166" "5273281" "5326104" "5417424" "5573244" "5682819" "5818026" "6142876" "6176429" "6234900" "6364765" "6505778" "6582301" "6800029" "7112138" "7182692").PN. OR ("8651934").URPN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 19:39
L33	0	("2013/0344945").URPN.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 19:40
L34	57	("20020094869" "20030073497" "20030203756" "20040002379" "20040070146" "20040084843" "20040090003" "20040090005" "20040147314" "20050003886" "20050192099" "20060040733" "20060073882" "5248142" "5288081" "5472194" "5544892" "5788574" "5839730" "6019374" "6056641" "6149522" "6264561" "6336857" "6394907" "6517073" "6607195" "6685567" "6789801" "6804763" "6863608" "6866586" "7503849").PN. OR ("7980948").URPN.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2014/06/26 19:43

6/ 26/ 2014 7:45:37 PM

C:\ Users\ spandya\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 13837224.wsp



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386

CONFIRMATION NO. 1078

IMPROPER CFR REQUEST

63710
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022



Date Mailed: 10/03/2013

RESPONSE TO REQUEST FOR CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT

Power of Attorney, Claims, Fees, System Limitations, and Miscellaneous

In response to your request for a corrected Filing Receipt, the Office is unable to comply with your request because:

- The request to correct inventorship under 37 CFR 1.48(a) is deficient because a new or corrected application data sheet has not been submitted.

/cnguyen/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor: Paul Williams
Application No.: 13/837,224
Filed: March 15, 2013
Title: KIOSK FOR GAMING
Attorney Docket No.: 13-2386
Group Art Unit: 3714
Examiner: Not Yet Assigned
Confirmation No.: 1078

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandra, VA 22313-1450

REQUEST TO CORRECT INVENTORSHIP

Please kindly correct the Inventorship of this application to—

1. Paul Williams
2. Matthew Morrisette

Included with this request is an updated Application Data Sheet, and a signed Oath/Declaration for each Inventor, as specified under 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a).

Kindly charge the fee of 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i) to Deposit Account 50-3938

It is not believed that any additional fees are required beyond those that may otherwise be provided for in this paper or documents accompanying this paper. However, if additional fees are necessary to prevent abandonment of this application, then any fees required therefore are hereby authorized to be charged to Deposit Account No. 50-3938.

Sept. 19, 2013
Date

Respectfully submitted,
/David E. Boundy/
Reg. No. 36,461
Attorney for Applicant
(212) 294-7848
(917) 677-8511 (FAX)
dboundy@cantor.com

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		
<p>The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.</p> <p>This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.</p>			

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

<input type="checkbox"/> Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)
--

Inventor Information:

Inventor 1					Remove
Legal Name					
Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix	
	Paul		Williams		
Residence Information (Select One) <input type="radio"/> US Residency <input checked="" type="radio"/> Non US Residency <input type="radio"/> Active US Military Service					
City	London	Country of Residence i	UK		
Mailing Address of Inventor:					
Address 1	110 East 59th Street				
Address 2					
City	New York	State/Province	NY		
Postal Code	10022	Country i	US		
Inventor 2					Remove
Legal Name					
Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix	
	Matthew		Morrisette		
Residence Information (Select One) <input checked="" type="radio"/> US Residency <input type="radio"/> Non US Residency <input type="radio"/> Active US Military Service					
City	Las Vegas	State/Province	NV	Country of Residence i	US
Mailing Address of Inventor:					
Address 1	110 East 59th Street				
Address 2					
City	New York	State/Province	NY		
Postal Code	10022	Country i	US		
All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.					

Correspondence Information:

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		
Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below. For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).			
<input type="checkbox"/> An Address is being provided for the correspondence information of this application.			
Customer Number	63710		
Email Address	patentdocketing@cantor.com	<input type="button" value="Add Email"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove Email"/>

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		
Attorney Docket Number	13-2386	Small Entity Status Claimed	<input type="checkbox"/>
Application Type	Nonprovisional		
Subject Matter	Utility		
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	4	Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)	1

Publication Information:

<input type="checkbox"/> Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)
<input type="checkbox"/> Request Not to Publish. I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application has not and will not be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32). Either enter Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.			
Please Select One:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Customer Number	<input type="radio"/> US Patent Practitioner	<input type="radio"/> Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	63710		

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.			
Prior Application Status		<input type="button" value="Remove"/>	
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		

Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button.

Add

Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(d). When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX) the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(h)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

Remove

Application Number	Country ⁱ	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code ^j (if applicable)

Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button.

Add

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications

☐ This application (1) claims priority to or the benefit of an application filed before March 16, 2013 and (2) also contains, or contained at any time, a claim to a claimed invention that has an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013.

Authorization to Permit Access:

☐ Authorization to Permit Access to the Instant Application by the Participating Offices

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		

If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed access to the instant patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed to have access to the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the instant patent application with respect to: 1) the instant patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the instant patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the instant patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date of filing this Authorization.

Applicant Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Applicant 1			Remove
<p>If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.</p>			
Clear			
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Assignee	<input type="radio"/> Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117	<input type="radio"/> Joint Inventor	
<input type="radio"/> Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign.		<input type="radio"/> Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest	
If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:			

Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor :

If the Applicant is an Organization check here. ☒

Organization Name	CFPH, LLC
-------------------	-----------

Mailing Address Information:

Address 1	110 East 59th Street		
Address 2			
City	New York	State/Province	NY
Country ⁱ	US	Postal Code	10022
Phone Number		Fax Number	

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		
Email Address			
Additional Applicant Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.			<input type="button" value="Add"/>

Non-Applicant Assignee Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Assignee 1				
Complete this section only if non-applicant assignee information is desired to be included on the patent application publication in accordance with 37 CFR 1.215(b). Do not include in this section an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest), as the patent application publication will include the name of the applicant(s).				
				<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
If the Assignee is an Organization check here. <input type="checkbox"/>				
Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
Mailing Address Information:				
Address 1				
Address 2				
City		State/Province		
Country i		Postal Code		
Phone Number		Fax Number		
Email Address				
Additional Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.				<input type="button" value="Add"/>

Signature:

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications					
Signature	/David E. Boundy/			Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2013-09-20
First Name	David E.	Last Name	Boundy	Registration Number	36461
Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.					<input type="button" value="Add"/>

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

**DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN
APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)**

Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
--------------------------------	-------------------------

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to: ☐ The attached application, or
☒ United States application or PCT international application number 13/837,224
filed on March 15, 2013

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Paul Williams Date (Optional): 9.4.13
Signature: [Signature]

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 116 and 37 CFR 1.83. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING
-------------------------------	-------------------------

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to: ☐ The attached application, or
☒ United States application or PCT international application number 13/837,224
 filed on March 15, 2013

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Matthew Morrisette

Date (Optional): 8-19-13

Signature: 

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	16923182
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Glen Farbanish
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	23-SEP-2013
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	11:25:10
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request under Rule 48 correcting inventorship	13-2386_130923_Request_to_Correct_Inventorship.pdf	24135 e0479047abadd2f12692dc4fd0049ed195ebcde1	no	1

Warnings:

Information:

2	Application Data Sheet	13-2386_130923_Updated_AD S.pdf	1502890 2cfd84d1e73d9cff351381f6db6376db68984543	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Oath or Declaration filed	13-2386_Executed_Declaration s.pdf	166678 27cb575933ae56007e1e9a16f668dbabf4495266	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			1693703		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					Application or Docket Number 13/837,224	
APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		SMALL ENTITY		OR
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE(\$)	FEE(\$)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	280
SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	600
EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	720
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>	26	minus 20 = *	6		x 80 =	480
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	4	minus 3 = *	1		x 420 =	420
APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).					0.00
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))						0.00
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL		TOTAL	2500
APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT A	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	*	Minus	**	=	RATE(\$)
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	*	Minus	***	=	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))					
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
			TOTAL ADD'L FEE		TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT B	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	*	Minus	**	=	RATE(\$)
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	*	Minus	***	=	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))					
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
			TOTAL ADD'L FEE		TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.						



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386

CONFIRMATION NO. 1078

63710
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022

NOTICE



Date Mailed: 08/19/2013

INFORMATIONAL NOTICE TO APPLICANT

Applicant is notified that the above-identified application contains the deficiencies noted below. No period for reply is set forth in this notice for correction of these deficiencies. However, if a deficiency relates to the inventor's oath or declaration, the applicant must file an oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, or a substitute statement in compliance with 37 CFR 1.64, executed by or with respect to each actual inventor no later than the expiration of the time period set in the "Notice of Allowability" to avoid abandonment. See 37 CFR 1.53(f).

The item(s) indicated below are also required and should be submitted with any reply to this notice to avoid further processing delays.

- A properly executed inventor's oath or declaration has not been received for the following inventor(s):
ALL

Applicant may submit the inventor's oath or declaration at any time before the Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due, PTOL-85, is mailed.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
13/837,224	03/15/2013	3714	2022	13-2386	26	4

CONFIRMATION NO. 1078

UPDATED FILING RECEIPT



OC000000063261862

63710
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022

Date Mailed: 08/19/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

Paul Williams, New York, NY;

Applicant(s)

CFPH, LLC, New York, NY

Assignment For Published Patent Application

CFPH, LLC, New York, NY

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Applications for which benefit is claimed - None.

A proper domestic benefit claim must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim for domestic benefit. See 37 CFR 1.76 and 1.78.

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the Patent Prosecution Highway program at the USPTO. Please see <http://www.uspto.gov> for more information.) - None.

Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 04/26/2013

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 13/837,224**

Projected Publication Date: 09/18/2014

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

page 1 of 3

Title

KIOSK FOR GAMING

Preliminary Class

463

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No**PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER
Title 35, United States Code, Section 184
Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <http://www.SelectUSA.gov> or call +1-202-482-6800.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor: Paul Williams
Application No.: 13/837,224
Filed: March 15, 2013
Title: KIOSK FOR GAMING
Attorney Docket No.: 13-2386
Group Art Unit: 3714
Examiner: Not Yet Assigned
Confirmation No.: 1078

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandra, VA 22313-1450

**RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS &
PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)**

In response to the Notice to File Corrected Application Papers mailed May 8, 2013, Applicants submit replacement drawings along with the surcharge associated with the Notice.

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a), Applicants hereby petition for a one-month extension of time to respond to the Notice. With the extension, the time for replying is extended up to and including August 8, 2013.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to debit Deposit Account No. 50-3938 in the amount of **\$340.00** for fees associated with this response and to charge any additional fees or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 50-3938. For the entire pendency of this application please charge all fees to our deposit account 50-3938.

August 8, 2013
Date

Respectfully submitted,

/David E. Boundy/
Reg. No. 36,461
Attorney for Applicant
(212) 294-7848
(917) 677-8511 (FAX)
dboundy@cantor.com

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:		13837224		
Filing Date:		15-Mar-2013		
Title of Invention:		KIOSK FOR GAMING		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		Paul Williams		
Filer:		Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu		
Attorney Docket Number:		13-2386		
Filed as Large Entity				
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Late Filing Fee for Oath or Declaration	1051	1	140	140
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension - 1 month with \$0 paid	1251	1	200	200
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				340

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	16538642
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Glen Farbanish
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	08-AUG-2013
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	15:29:14
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$ 340
RAM confirmation Number	2051
Deposit Account	503938
Authorized User	
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p>	

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	13-2386_130808_Replacement_Formal_Drawings.pdf	625683	no	4
			3936bb0c25c3d4f55500b79805fd201583a6cc4		

Warnings:

Information:

2	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice	13-2386_130808_Resp_Corrected_App_Papers.pdf	26299	no	1
			c8c39fe95beb48771e7aa37cb6813d428c9e944		

Warnings:

Information:

3	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32074	no	2
			f0324233662e9a4afd29d44d16a8d210384fd9f9		

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):

684056

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

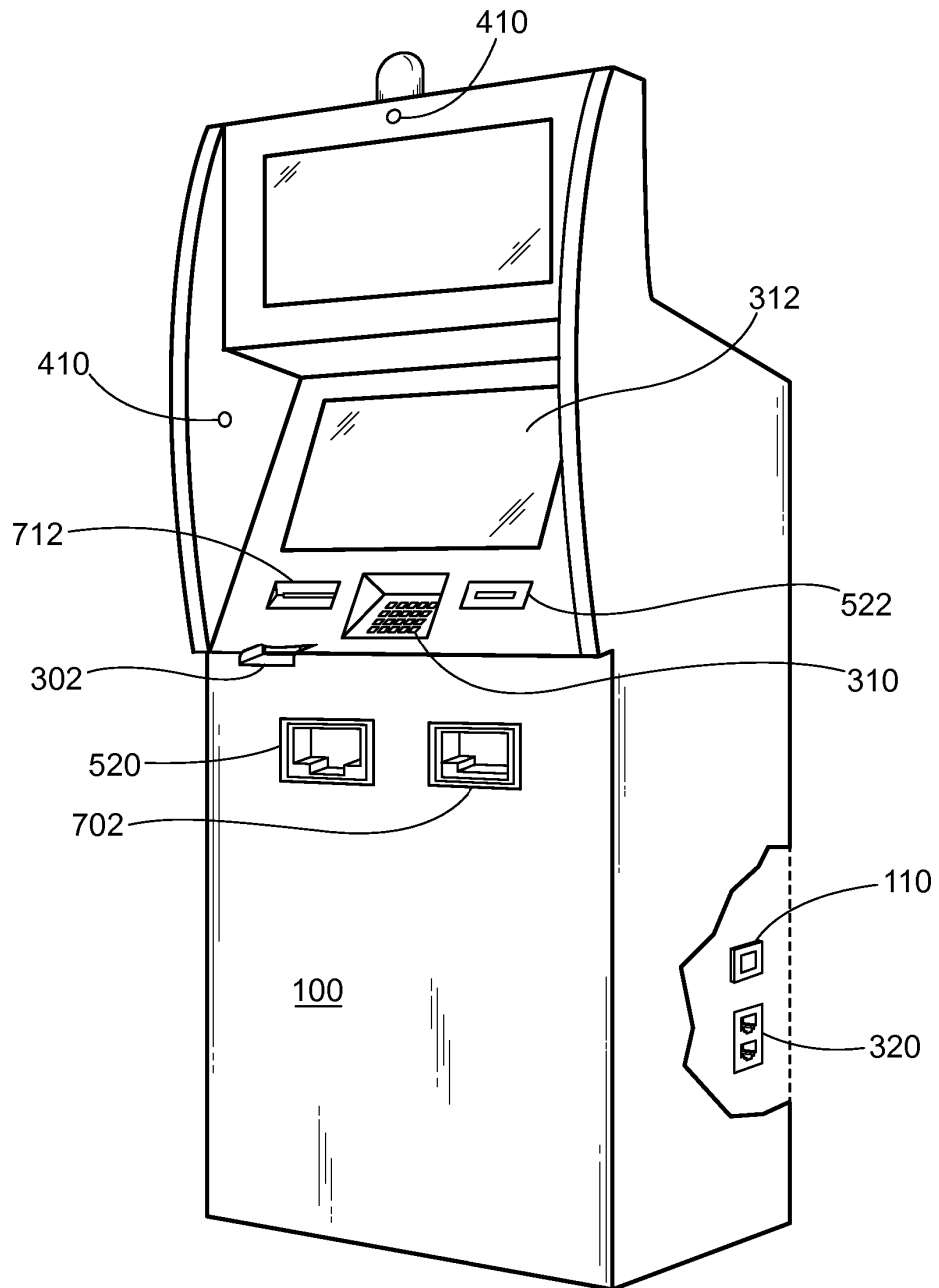


Fig. 1

Replacement Sheet
2/4

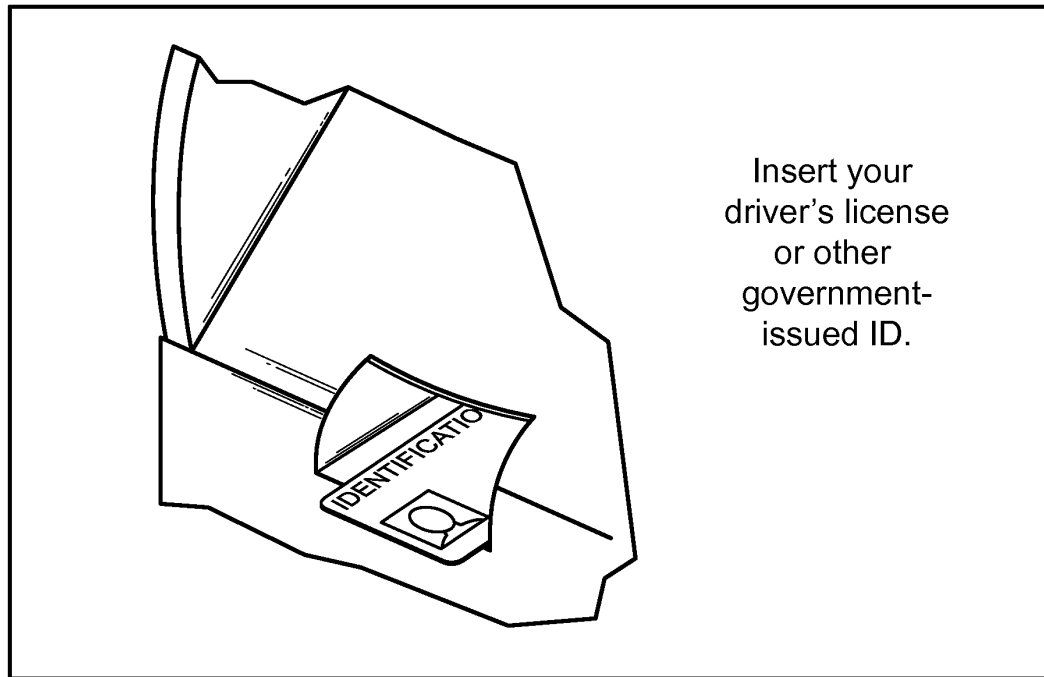


Fig. 2

Name <input type="text"/>	Phone number <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
Date of Birth <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	Address <input type="text"/>
Social Security Number <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	City <input type="text"/>
Email address <input type="text"/>	State <input type="text"/>
	Zip Code <input type="text"/>
	<input type="button" value="Finished"/>

330

Fig. 3

Replacement Sheet
3/4

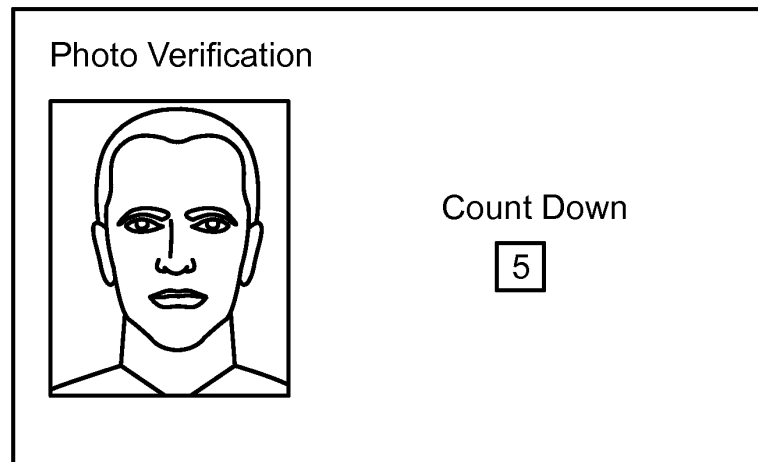


Fig. 4

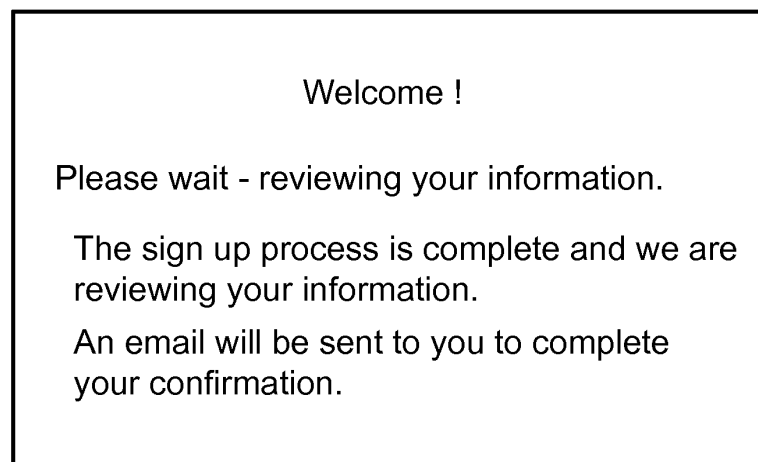


Fig. 5

Replacement Sheet
4/4

Welcome back !			
Enter your ID card or your account number			
<input type="text"/>	7	8	9
	4	5	6
Enter your PIN	1	2	3
<input type="text"/>	0	←	ENT

Fig. 6

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875						Application or Docket Number 13/837,224				
APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I										
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		SMALL ENTITY		OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY				
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE(\$)	FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	FEE(\$)			
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	280			
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	600			
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	720			
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	26	minus 20 = *	6			x 80 =	480			
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	4	minus 3 = *	1			x 420 =	420			
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						0.00			
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))							0.00			
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.				TOTAL		TOTAL	2500			
APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II										
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY		OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY		
AMENDMENT A		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x	=		x	=
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x	=		x	=
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))									
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE			TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
AMENDMENT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)		RATE(\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE(\$)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x	=		x	=
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x	=		x	=
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))									
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE			TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.										



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
13/837,224	03/15/2013	3714	1882	13-2386	26	4

CONFIRMATION NO. 1078

63710
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022

FILING RECEIPT



0000000060909757

Date Mailed: 05/08/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

Paul Williams, New York, NY;

Applicant(s)

CFPH, LLC, New York, NY

Assignment For Published Patent Application

CFPH, LLC, New York, NY

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Applications for which benefit is claimed - None.

A proper domestic benefit claim must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim for domestic benefit. See 37 CFR 1.76 and 1.78.

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the Patent Prosecution Highway program at the USPTO. Please see <http://www.uspto.gov> for more information.) - None.

Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 04/26/2013

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 13/837,224**

Projected Publication Date: To Be Determined - pending completion of Corrected Papers

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

KIOSK FOR GAMING

Preliminary Class

463

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No**PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER
Title 35, United States Code, Section 184
Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <http://www.SelectUSA.gov> or call +1-202-482-6800.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/837,224	03/15/2013	Paul Williams	13-2386

CONFIRMATION NO. 1078

FORMALITIES LETTER

63710
INNOVATION DIVISION
CANTOR FITZGERALD, L.P.
110 EAST 59TH STREET (6TH FLOOR)
NEW YORK, NY 10022



Date Mailed: 05/08/2013

NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

Filing Date Granted

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to correct the informalities indicated below. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- Replacement drawings in compliance with 37 CFR 1.84 and 37 CFR 1.121(d) are required. The drawings submitted are not acceptable because:
 - The drawings must be reasonably free from erasures and must be free from alterations, overwriting, interlineations, folds, and copy marks. See Figure(s) ALL.

Applicant is cautioned that correction of the above items may cause the specification and drawings page count to exceed 100 pages. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 pages, applicant will need to submit the required application size fee.

The applicant needs to satisfy supplemental fees problems indicated below.

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- A surcharge (for late submission of the basic filing fee, search fee, examination fee or inventor's oath or declaration) as set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(f) of \$ **140** for an undiscounted entity, must be submitted.

SUMMARY OF FEES DUE:

Total fee(s) required within **TWO MONTHS** from the date of this Notice is \$ **140** for an undiscounted entity

- \$ **140** Surcharge.

Items Required To Avoid Processing Delays:

Applicant is notified that the above-identified application contains the deficiencies noted below. No period for reply is set forth in this notice for correction of these deficiencies. However, if a deficiency relates to the inventor's oath or declaration, the applicant must file an oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, or a substitute statement in compliance with 37 CFR 1.64, executed by or with respect to each actual inventor no later than the expiration of the time period set in the "Notice of Allowability" to avoid abandonment. See 37 CFR 1.53(f).

- A properly executed inventor's oath or declaration has not been received for the following inventor(s):
ALL

Applicant may submit the inventor's oath or declaration at any time before the Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due, PTOL-85, is mailed.

Replies must be received in the USPTO within the set time period or must include a proper Certificate of Mailing or Transmission under 37 CFR 1.8 with a mailing or transmission date within the set time period. For more information and a suggested format, see Form PTO/SB/92 and MPEP 512.

Replies should be mailed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web.
<https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html>

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at **1-866-217-9197** or visit our website at <http://www.uspto.gov/ebc>.

If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.

/ebanaybanay/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	15257027
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
<p>05/02/2013 VVAN11 00000017 503938 13837224</p> <p>01 FC:1201 250.00 DA</p> <p>02 FC:1202 372.00 DA</p>	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Glen Farbanish
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	15-MAR-2013
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	15:51:44
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1260
RAM confirmation Number	7380
Deposit Account	503938
Authorized User	
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p>	

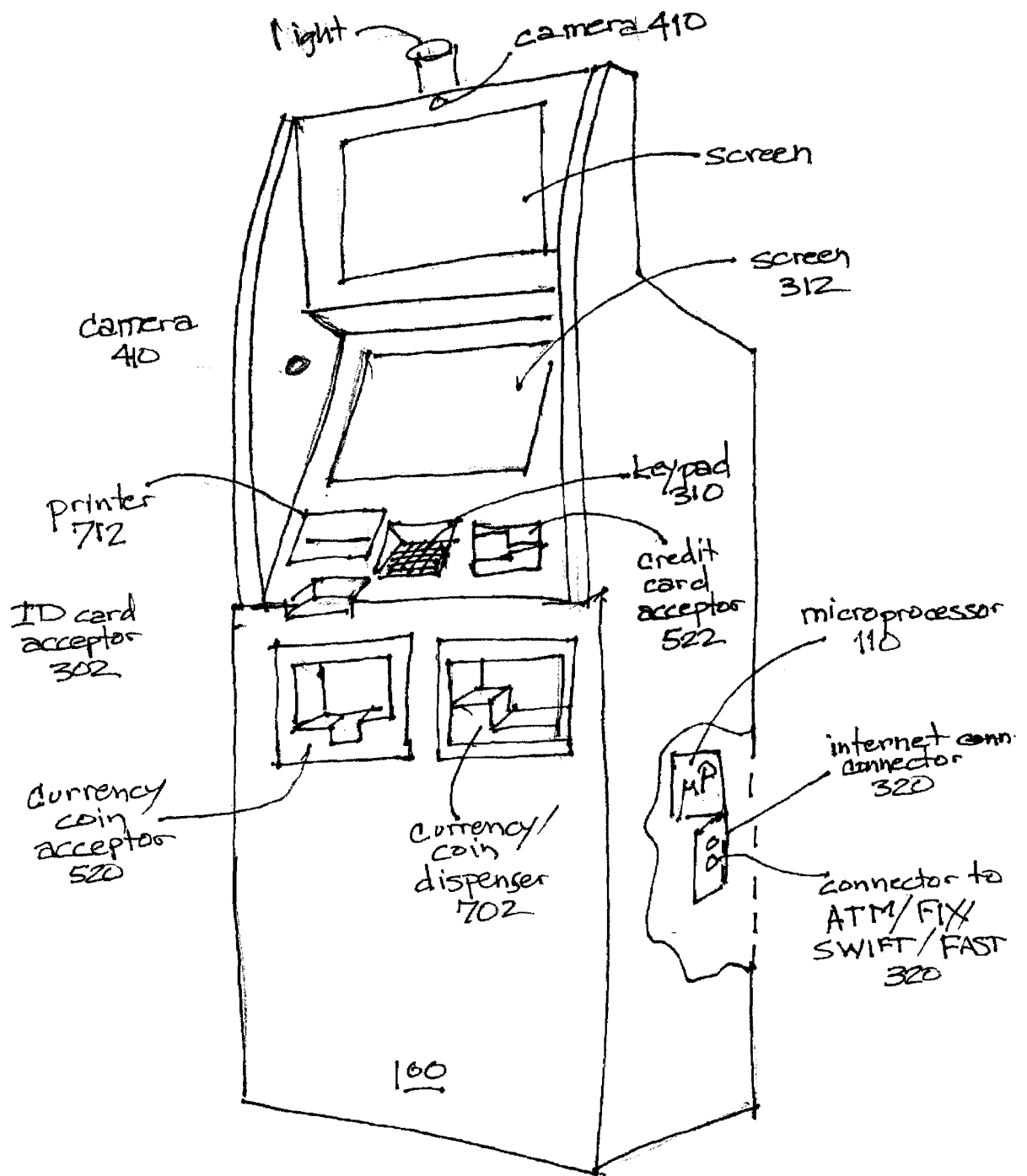
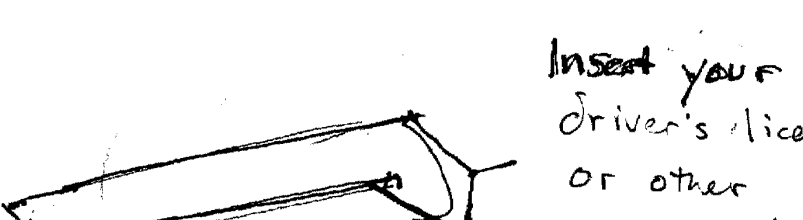


FIG. 1

A hand-drawn wireframe of a registration form. The form is organized into two main columns. The left column contains the following elements from top to bottom: a label 'Name' above a single-line text input field; a label 'Date of Birth' above three separate date input fields (month, day, year); a label 'Social Security Number' above three separate digit input fields; a label 'Email address' above a single-line text input field, with a handwritten '330' and a curved arrow pointing to the input field; and a label 'Phone number' above three separate digit input fields. The right column contains: a label 'Address' above a multi-line text input field; a label 'City' above a single-line text input field; a label 'State' above a single-line text input field; a label 'Zip Code' above a single-line text input field; and a rectangular box at the bottom right containing the word 'FINISHED'.



Insert your
Driver's license
or other
government-
issued ID

FIG. 4

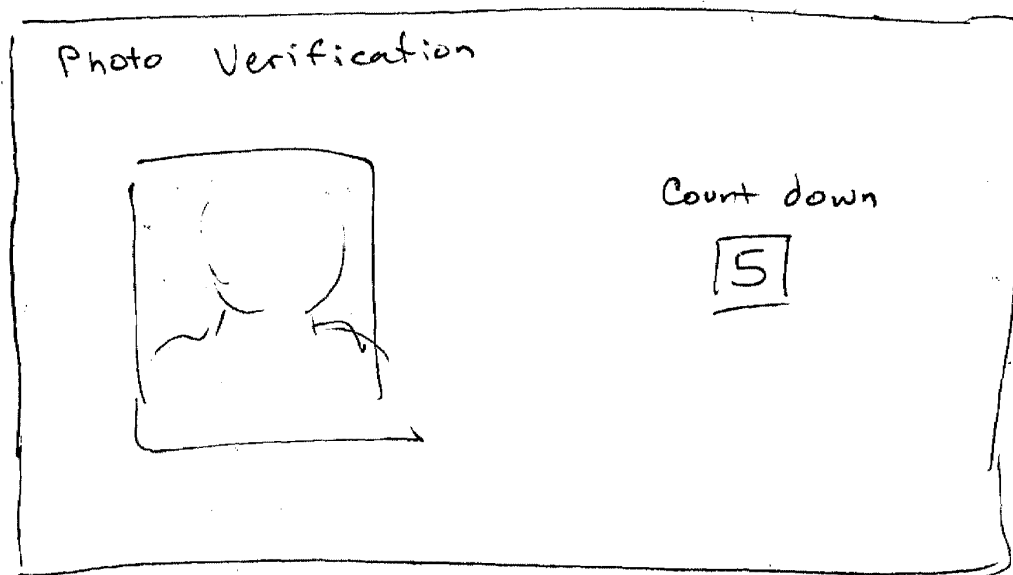


FIG. 5

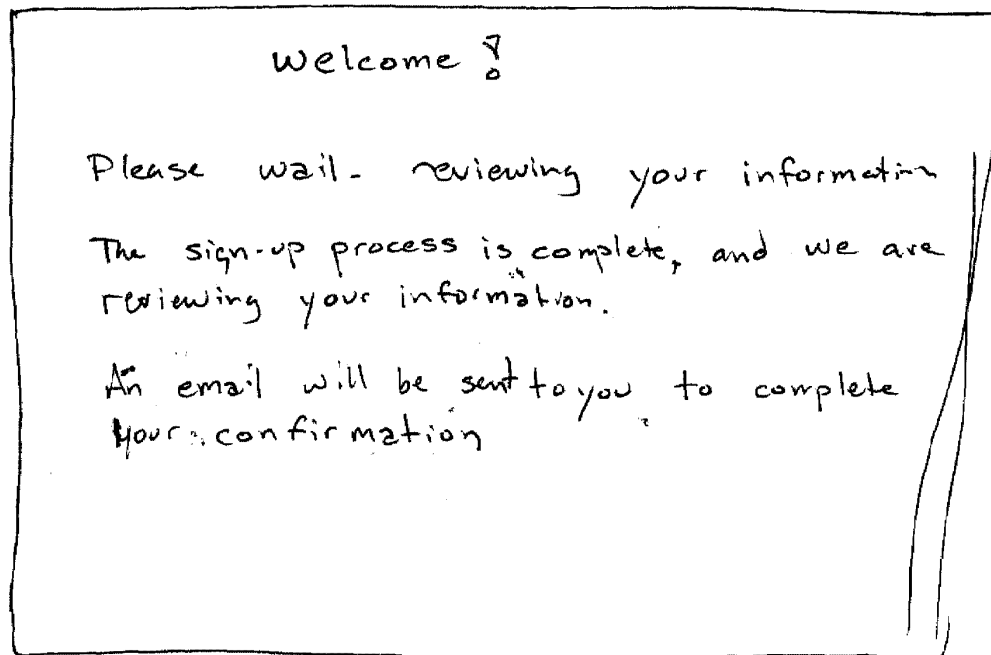


FIG. 6

Welcome back?

Enter your ID card or
your account number

Enter your PIN

7	8	9
4	5	6
1	2	3
0	←	ENT

KIOSK FOR GAMING

BACKGROUND

5 [0001] This application relates to network-type amusement devices including means for processing electronic data (e.g., including computer/video game, etc.)

SUMMARY

 [0002] In general, in a first aspect, the invention features a kiosk for gaming by patrons. The kiosk has a housing designed hold a processor, identification scanner, and biological sensor, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons. The identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing is designed to accept an identification document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital form for transmission over a network. A biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing is oriented to obtain biological data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a communication network. An input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing is designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming. One or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing are programmed to: present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification scanner; obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification scanner; obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor; verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron.

25 [0003] In general, in a second aspect, the invention features a kiosk for gaming by patrons. A kiosk housing holds a processor, input/output devices, currency acceptor and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons. Input-output device(s) accept registration/login information and gaming

commands from a human patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming. A currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing accepts currency and dispense currency for gaming. One or more microprocessors are programmed to: present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to register and verify the patron's identity; accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account held in an off-site computer; on verification and acceptance of currency, offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account; and pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency dispenser.

[0004] Embodiments of the invention may include one or more of the following features.

10 The biological sensor may be a camera and the biological data may be a digital image of a face of the patron captured by the camera. The biological sensor may be a signature pad and the biological data may be a digital representation of the patron's signature. The patron identity may be verified based at least in part on face recognition and comparison of the digital image against a reference photograph. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in part on a
15 verification received from an off-site verification office in response to the digital image of the patron's face and at least part of the digital identification data. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in part on transmitting the biological data to an off-site verification office. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in part on processing by a microprocessor in the kiosk. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in part on
20 analysis of the biological data against a reference in a microprocessor mounted in the kiosk. The identification scanner may be designed to accept and scan a government-issued drivers license or identification card. The identity of the patron may be verified based at least in part on information regarding a financial account of the patron.

[0005] The above advantages and features are of representative embodiments only, and
25 are presented only to assist in understanding the invention. It should be understood that they are not to be considered limitations on the invention as defined by the claims. Additional features and advantages of embodiments of the invention will become apparent in the following description, from the drawings, and from the claims.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0006] FIG. 1 is a perspective drawing of a gaming kiosk.

[0007] FIGS. 2- 6 are screen shots.

5

DESCRIPTION

I. Structure

[0008] Referring to FIG. 1, kiosk 100 for gaming applications may have components that permit verification and registration of a patron, adding money into an electronic wallet, paying out winnings, and entering commands to play various games. Kiosk 100 may have one or more
10 microprocessors 110, ID card acceptor 302, keypad 310, one or more display screens 312, one or more cameras 410, one or more network connectors 420, credit/ATM card acceptor 522, currency and/or coin validator/acceptor 520, currency and/or coin dispenser 702, printer 712, and nonvolatile storage.

[0009] Kiosk 100 may have one or more connectors 420 to various networks. For
15 security reasons, in most cases these connectors 420 should have static IP addresses. In some cases kiosk 100 may have dual connectors 420, one connector 420 to the public internet, and a second connector 420 to a financial transaction network, such as the ATM network, the FIX, FAST, or SWIFT networks, etc.

[0010] Kiosk 100 may have multiple microprocessors 110. For example, one
20 microprocessor may perform all management and interconnection of the various devices, while games and other user-level software may execute on a second processor. This provides some isolation against intrusion.

[0011] Screen 312 may be a touch-sensitive display.

[0012] Kiosk 100 may have additional input/output devices for gaming, such as
25 joysticks, touchpads, trackballs, pushbuttons, a slot machine arm, loudspeakers, etc.

[0013] Currency acceptors/dispensers/cassettes 520, 702 suitable for use are available from Fujitsu.

[0014] Kiosk 100 may have an uninterruptible power supply.

[0015] A light atop kiosk 100 may be used to illuminate the patron for photography, and/or may alert staff when there is a large payout at kiosk 100.

II. Patron verification, registration, and login

[0016] Referring to FIG. 2, kiosk 100 may invite patrons to play by displaying a screen
5 that asks patrons to insert a casino patron card, a driver's license, or other government issued ID into ID acceptor 302.

[0017] Referring to FIG. 3, when the patron inserts an ID into ID acceptor 302, microprocessor may instruct ID acceptor 302 to scan the ID card, and populate a registration information template 304 for display to the patron on screen 312. The patron may fill in
10 whatever fields are not ascertainable from the ID card that was inserted, using keypad 310 or softkeys displayed on screen 312.

[0018] Referring to FIG. 4, kiosk 100 may then display an invitation to the patron to stand in front of camera 410 so that a photograph of the patron's actual face can be captured by camera 410. Kiosk 100 may display the current picture from camera 410 and ask the patron to
15 pose, and give a countdown until the picture will be taken. Once the picture is taken by camera 410, the image may be stored in digital form.

[0019] In some cases, kiosk 100 may request a credit card at credit/ATM card acceptor 522 to gather additional information for verification. Credit card acceptor 522 may be programmed to gather a digital image of a signature from the card to use in verification.

20 [0020] In some cases, kiosk 100 may request entry of a bank transfer number and account number, a wagering account number, or a Paypal account number and password, to gather verification information.

[0021] In some cases, kiosk 100 may have a signature pad to gather a signature from the patron. In some cases, kiosk 100 may have a thumb scan or device to gather fingerprint data
25 from the patron. In some cases, kiosk 100 may have an iris scan sensor to gather an iris scan from the patron.

[0022] In some cases, the gaming system may send an email to an email address 330 or an SMS text to a phone number designated by the patron to obtain further verification.

[0023] Kiosk 100 may ascertain a tax status for the patron—the patron’s tax domicile, whether the patron has existing tax withholding paperwork registered with an entity that operates the gaming activities at kiosk 100, etc. Kiosk 100 may gather any information remaining needed to generate any W2G, 1099, 1042-S, or similar tax reporting to the federal government, state
5 government, or other tax jurisdiction.

[0024] After all patron identification/verification information is received, kiosk 100 may verify the identity of the patron, and his/her suitability/acceptability for gaming activity.

[0025] In some cases, verification may involve a remote computer and/or remote human. Patron ID information, digital image from camera 410, a digital image of the signature, and/or
10 other verification information may be forwarded over one of network links 420 to a supervisory office. Verification may be performed by computer. In other cases, a human at the supervisory office may review the information, photographs, and/or signature. The human at the supervisory office may compare the live photograph from camera 410 against the photo scanned from the ID card photographs to verify the patron’s identity. The human may verify that the patron is eligible
15 for use of the gaming system, and that the patron has a valid account on the gaming system.

[0026] In some cases, kiosk 100 may use verification software hosted on local microprocessor 110 to analyze and verify identity and suitability of the patron. For example, facial recognition software, signature verification software, and/or other identity verification techniques may be used.

[0027] Referring to FIG. 5, once verification is complete and approved, the supervisory
20 office may either send a message to kiosk 100 for display to the patron, or may send an email to the patron’s email address, explaining either that the patron is verified, or that verification has failed, as the case may be.

[0028] Once the patron is verified, the patron may establish a patron wagering account.
25 Kiosk 100 may request any additional information not already received that is necessary to establish the account. In addition, this may be a convenient time to gather any information required for tax withholding and reporting. The patron may fund the wagering account by inserting cash, check, a credit or ATM card, or a casino slot machine value ticket into appropriate acceptor devices of kiosk 100. For example, an “add deposit” button on the kiosk’s

home page may lead to a series of screens where kiosk 100 asks the patron how much money is to be deposited, and in what form, and then leads the patron to insert cash into bill acceptor 520, or a credit card or ATM card into credit card acceptor 522, or the like, to fund the patron's wagering account.

5 [0029] Referring to FIG. 6, when the patron returns in the future, the patron may be able to use a shorter-form sign-in, by entering an account number and PIN, or a card and a PIN, or the like. This login may fail if the account is expired or locked out, if the PIN is incorrectly entered, if the backing bank account cannot be accessed, if the patron verification from FIG. 5 is not yet complete or was refused, if the patron's email address or telephone number cannot be verified,
10 etc.

III. Gaming play

 [0030] The patron may then use screen 312 and keypad 310 to play various games offered on kiosk 100. The games may be hosted on microprocessor 110 on kiosk 100, or kiosk 100 may operate as a terminal/browser client for games hosted on a remote server. Gaming tasks
15 may be divided among various computers in various ways, for example, betting lines may come from one remote computer, the betting book may be handled on another, and kiosk 100 may manage other parts of the gaming activity.

 [0031] As play progresses, the patron may request transfers of funds to or from an account maintained by the gaming establishment for gaming at kiosk 100 and the patron's bank,
20 credit, or other accounts.

 [0032] Kiosk 100 may collect data at each taxable event (for example, a win of a bet, especially a win that takes the player's winnings for a day above a threshold for W2G, 1099, or 1042-S reporting). If tax withholding information was not gathered during the verification/registration phase, kiosk 100 may ask the patron for that information at any time that
25 the patron becomes subject to withholding or reporting requirements.

 [0033] At the end of play, the patron may request that that any portion of the balance remaining in the patron's wagering account be paid out to him or her. Payout may be paid through currency/coin dispenser 702, or may be refunded to one of the patron's bank accounts or

credit card accounts. The request for payout may be offered from the kiosk's home page, and kiosk 100 may then lead the patron through a series of screens that ask the patron what portion of the current balance of the wagering account is to be paid out, and in what form. Kiosk 100 may send a receipt or report to the patron's email address.

5 **IV. Other features**

[0034] Kiosk 100 may be programmed to function as an ordinary ATM, once a person inserts a traditional ATM card into card acceptor 522. Similar, kiosk may be programmed to accept large bills and provide small bills, simply to make change for patrons.

10 [0035] Printer 712 may be used to print various receipts of registration, deposit, or withdrawal. Printer 712 may also be used to print bar coded tickets with negotiable value. Receipts may be sent to the patron's email account or by SMS to the patron's telephone.

[0036] Nonvolatile storage may be used to journal patron-visible transactions, machine errors, and patron-invisible machine state transitions. Events journaled may include various errors, deposits, payouts, and the like. The journal may be printed on printer 712, emailed to the
15 managing operator's office, or the like.

[0037] Microprocessor 110 of kiosk 100 may support a number of management/maintenance operations, such as inquiries of cash inventor, cash taken in or paid out, bill rejections, and the like.

V. Computer implementation

20 [0038] Various processes described herein may be implemented by appropriately programmed general purpose computers, special purpose computers and computing devices. Typically a processor (*e.g.*, one or more microprocessors 110, one or more microcontrollers, one or more digital signal processors) will receive instructions (*e.g.*, from a memory or like device), and execute those instructions, thereby performing one or more processes defined by those
25 instructions. Instructions may be embodied in one or more computer programs, or one or more scripts. The processing may be performed on one or more microprocessors, central processing units (CPUs), computing devices, microcontrollers, digital signal processors, or like devices or any combination thereof. Programs that implement the processing, and the data operated on,

may be stored and transmitted using a variety of media. In some cases, hard-wired circuitry or custom hardware may be used in place of, or in combination with, some or all of the software instructions that can implement the processes. Algorithms other than those described may be used.

5 [0039] In some cases, kiosk 100 may be a “thin client,” with almost all processing performed at a central server. In other cases, kiosk 100 may be software-heavy, hosting most of the management operations, device operations, gaming play, etc. Kiosk 100 may have one or multiple microprocessors 110. A server computer or centralized authority may or may not be necessary or desirable. In various cases, the network may or may not include a central authority
10 device. Various processing functions may be performed on a central authority server, one of several distributed servers, or other distributed devices. Tasks and computation may be divided as convenient.

[0040] Programs and data may be stored in various media appropriate to the purpose, or a combination of heterogeneous media that may be read and/or written by a computer, a processor
15 or a like device. The media may include non-volatile media, volatile media, optical or magnetic media, dynamic random access memory (DRAM), static ram, a floppy disk, a flexible disk, hard disk, magnetic tape, any other magnetic medium, a CD-ROM, DVD, any other optical medium, punch cards, paper tape, any other physical medium with patterns of holes, electromagnetic domains or spots, a RAM, a PROM, an EPROM, a FLASH-EEPROM, any other memory chip
20 or cartridge or other memory technologies. Transmission media include coaxial cables, copper wire and fiber optics, including the wires that comprise a system bus coupled to the processor.

[0041] Databases may be implemented using database management systems or ad hoc memory organization schemes. Alternative database structures to those described may be readily employed. Databases may be stored locally or remotely from a device which accesses data in
25 such a database.

[0042] Processing may be performed in a network environment including a computer that is in communication (e.g., via a communications network) with one or more devices. The computer may communicate with the devices directly or indirectly, via any wired or wireless medium (e.g. the Internet, LAN, WAN or Ethernet, Token Ring, a telephone line, a cable line, a

radio channel, an optical communications line, commercial on-line service providers, bulletin board systems, a satellite communications link, a combination of any of the above). Each of the devices may themselves comprise computers or other computing devices, such as those based on the Intel® Pentium® or Centrino™ processor, that are adapted to communicate with the computer. Any number and type of devices may be in communication with the computer.

[0043] For the convenience of the reader, the above description has focused on a representative sample of all possible embodiments, a sample that teaches the principles of the invention and conveys the best mode contemplated for carrying it out. Throughout this application and its associated file history, when the term “invention” is used, it refers to the entire collection of ideas and principles described; in contrast, the formal definition of the exclusive protected property right is set forth in the claims, which exclusively control. The description has not attempted to exhaustively enumerate all possible variations. Other undescribed variations or modifications may be possible. Where multiple alternative embodiments are described, in many cases it will be possible to combine elements of different embodiments, or to combine elements of the embodiments described here with other modifications or variations that are not expressly described. A list of items does not imply that any or all of the items are mutually exclusive, nor that any or all of the items are comprehensive of any category, unless expressly specified otherwise. In many cases, one feature or group of features may be used separately from the entire apparatus or methods described. Many of those undescribed variations, modifications and variations are within the literal scope of the following claims, and others are equivalent.

CLAIMS

The invention claimed is:

- 1 1. A kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising:
 - 2 a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, identification scanner, biological sensor,
 - 3 input/output devices, currency acceptor and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and
 - 4 to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons;
 - 5 an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an
 - 6 identification document and to scan identification information from the identification
 - 7 document into digital form for transmission over a network;
 - 8 a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological
 - 9 data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a
 - 10 communication network;
 - 11 input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept
 - 12 registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present
 - 13 information to the human patron for interactive gaming;
 - 14 a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to
 - 15 accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;
 - 16 one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing and programmed to:
 - 17 present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s),
 - 18 including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the
 - 19 identification scanner;
 - 20 obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification
 - 21 scanner;
 - 22 obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the
 - 23 biological sensor;
 - 24 verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming
 - 25 based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data;

26 accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account;
27 on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the
28 verified patron out of the wagering account; and
29 to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency
30 dispenser.

1 2. A kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising:
2 a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, identification scanner, and biological
3 sensor, and to permit installation at a site for interaction with human patrons;
4 an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an
5 identification document and to scan identification information from the identification
6 document into digital form for transmission over a network;
7 a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological
8 data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a
9 communication network;
10 input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept
11 registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present
12 information to the human patron for interactive gaming;
13 one or more microprocessors mounted in the kiosk housing and programmed to:
14 present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s),
15 including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the
16 identification scanner;
17 obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification
18 scanner;
19 obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the
20 biological sensor;
21 verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming
22 based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data;
23 and
24 on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron.

3. The kiosk of claim 2:
further comprising a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing
and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;
the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to:
accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account;
to pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser.
4. The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the biological sensor is a camera and the biological data is a digital image of a face of
the patron captured by the camera.
5. The kiosk of claim 4, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the
patron based at least in part on face recognition and comparison of the digital image against a
reference photograph.
6. The kiosk of claim 4, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the
patron based at least in part on a verification received from an off-site verification office in
response to the digital image of the patron's face and at least part of the digital identification
data.
7. The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the biological sensor is a signature pad and the biological data is a digital
representation of the patron's signature.
8. The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the
patron based at least in part on information regarding a financial account of the patron.

9. The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part on analysis of the biological data against a reference in a microprocessor mounted in the kiosk.

10. The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the patron based at least in part transmitting the biological data to an off-site verification office.

11. The kiosk of claim 2, further comprising:
a currency acceptor and dispenser.

12. The kiosk of claim 2, further comprising:
a credit card acceptor.

13. The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the identification scanner is designed to accept and scan a government-issued drivers license or identification card.

14. The kiosk of claim 2, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to conduct gaming activities against a patron wagering account held in a remote computer.

1 15. A method, comprising the steps of:
2 at a kiosk for gaming by patrons, under control of one or more microprocessors
3 mounted in the kiosk, presenting instructions to a human patron through input-output
4 device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into an
5 identification scanner, the kiosk having input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing
6 and designed to accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human
7 patron and to present information to the human patron for interactive gaming;
8 scanning into the kiosk a digital form of the patron's identification from the
9 identification scanner mounted in the kiosk and designed to accept an identification
10 document and to scan identification information from the identification document into digital
11 form for transmission over a network;
12 obtaining biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the
13 biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological data
14 describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a
15 communication network;
16 verifying the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at
17 least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and
18 on verification, offering gaming activities to the verified patron at the kiosk.

 16. The method of claim 15, further comprising the step of:
 further comprising a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing
 and designed to accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;
 the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to:
 accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account;
 to pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser.

 17. The method of claim 15, wherein:
 the biological sensor is a camera and the biological data is a digital image of a face of
 the patron captured by the camera.

18. The method of claim 17, further comprising the step of:
verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on face recognition and
comparison of the digital image against a reference photograph.

19. The method of claim 17, further comprising the step of:
verifying the identity of the patron based at least in part on a verification received
from an off-site verification office in response to the digital image of the patron's face and at
least part of the digital identification data.

20. The method of claim 15, wherein:
the biological sensor is a signature pad and the biological data is a digital
representation of the patron's signature.

21. The method of claim 15, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to verify the identity of the
patron based at least in part transmitting the biological data to an off-site verification office.

22. The method of claim 15, wherein:
the identification scanner is designed to accept and scan a government-issued drivers
license or identification card.

23. The method of claim 15, wherein:
the one or more microprocessors are further programmed to conduct gaming activities
against a patron wagering account held in a remote computer.

1 24. A kiosk for gaming by patrons, comprising:
2 a kiosk housing designed hold a processor, input/output devices, currency acceptor
3 and dispenser, to protect them against intrusion, and to permit installation at a site for
4 interaction with human patrons;
5 input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept
6 registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron and to present
7 information to the human patron for interactive gaming;
8 a currency acceptor and dispenser mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to
9 accept currency and dispense currency for gaming;
10 one or more microprocessors programmed to:
11 present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s),
12 including an instruction to the patron to register and verify the patron's identity;
13 accept currency at the currency acceptor for deposit into a wagering account
14 held in an off-site computer;
15 on verification and acceptance of currency, to offer gaming activities to the
16 verified patron out of the wagering account; and
17 to pay out gaming winnings from the wagering account at the currency
18 dispenser.

 25. The kiosk of claim 24, further comprising:
 an identification scanner mounted in the kiosk housing and designed to accept an
identification document and to scan identification information from the identification
document into digital form for transmission over a network;
 a biological sensor mounted in the kiosk housing and oriented to obtain biological
data describing a human patron at the kiosk into digital form for transmission over a
communication network;

the one or more microprocessors being further programmed to:

- present instructions to the human patron through the input-output device(s), including an instruction to the patron to insert an identification document into the identification scanner;
- obtain a digital form of the patron's identification from the identification scanner;
- obtain biological data describing a biological feature of the patron from the biological sensor;
- verify the identity of the patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data; and
- on verification, to offer gaming activities to the verified patron.

26. The kiosk of claim 24, further comprising:
a credit card acceptor.

KIOSK FOR GAMING

ABSTRACT

A kiosk for gaming by patrons. An identification scanner may scan an identification document into digital form. A biological sensor such as a camera may obtain biological data
5 describing a human patron. Input-output device(s) mounted in the kiosk may present information and accept registration/login information and gaming commands from a human patron. A currency acceptor and dispenser may accept money. The kiosk may ask a patron to insert an identification document into the identification scanner, and scan the document. The kiosk may obtain biological data describing the patron. The kiosk may verify the identity of the
10 patron and acceptability of the patron for gaming based at least in part on the digital form of the patron's identification and the biological data. The kiosk may accept currency for deposit into a wagering account. Once the patron is verified and the account is funded, the kiosk may offer gaming activities to the verified patron out of the wagering account, and pay out gaming winnings at the currency dispenser.

15

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		
<p>The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.</p> <p>This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.</p>			

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

<input type="checkbox"/> Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)
--

Inventor Information:

Inventor 1					Remove
Legal Name					
Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix	
	Paul		Williams		
Residence Information (Select One) <input checked="" type="radio"/> US Residency <input type="radio"/> Non US Residency <input type="radio"/> Active US Military Service					
City		State/Province		Country of Residence i	US
Mailing Address of Inventor:					
Address 1		110 East 59th Street			
Address 2					
City	New York	State/Province	NY		
Postal Code		10022	Country i	US	
All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add					

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below. For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).			
<input type="checkbox"/> An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.			
Customer Number	63710		
Email Address	patentdocketing@cantor.com	Add Email	Remove Email

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		
Attorney Docket Number	13-2386	Small Entity Status Claimed	<input type="checkbox"/>
Application Type	Nonprovisional		
Subject Matter	Utility		
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	4	Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)	1

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		

Publication Information:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Request Not to Publish. I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application has not and will not be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32). Either enter Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.			
Please Select One:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Customer Number	<input type="radio"/> US Patent Practitioner	<input type="radio"/> Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	63710		

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.			
Prior Application Status		Remove	
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.			Add

Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(d). When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX) the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(h)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).			
Remove			
Application Number	Country ⁱ	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code ^j (if applicable)
Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.			Add

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications

<input type="checkbox"/>	This application (1) claims priority to or the benefit of an application filed before March 16, 2013 and (2) also contains, or contained at any time, a claim to a claimed invention that has an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013.
--------------------------	--

Authorization to Permit Access:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorization to Permit Access to the Instant Application by the Participating Offices
<p>If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed access to the instant patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed to have access to the instant patent application.</p> <p>In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the instant patent application with respect to: 1) the instant patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the instant patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the instant patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the instant patent application.</p> <p>In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date of filing this Authorization.</p>	

Applicant Information:

<p>Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.</p>
--

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		

Applicant 1				<input type="button" value="Remove"/>	
<p>If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.</p>					
<input type="button" value="Clear"/>					
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Assignee		<input type="radio"/> Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117		<input type="radio"/> Joint Inventor	
<input type="radio"/> Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign.			<input type="radio"/> Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest		
If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:					
Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor : <input type="text"/>					
If the Applicant is an Organization check here. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
Organization Name		CFPH, LLC			
Mailing Address Information:					
Address 1		110 East 59th Street			
Address 2					
City		New York	State/Province		NY
Country ⁱ		US	Postal Code		10022
Phone Number			Fax Number		
Email Address					
Additional Applicant Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. <input type="button" value="Add"/>					

Non-Applicant Assignee Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Assignee 1
<p>Complete this section only if non-applicant assignee information is desired to be included on the patent application publication in accordance with 37 CFR 1.215(b). Do not include in this section an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest), as the patent application publication will include the name of the applicant(s).</p>
<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
If the Assignee is an Organization check here. <input type="checkbox"/>

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	13-2386
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	KIOSK FOR GAMING		

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix

Mailing Address Information:

Address 1			
Address 2			
City		State/Province	
Country i		Postal Code	
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.

Signature:

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications

Signature	/David E. Boundy/		Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2013-03-15
First Name	David E.	Last Name	Boundy	Registration Number
			36461	

Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:				
Filing Date:				
Title of Invention:		KIOSK FOR GAMING		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		Paul Williams		
Filer:		Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu		
Attorney Docket Number:		13-2386		
Filed as Large Entity				
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Utility application filing	1011	1	390	390
Utility Search Fee	1111	1	620	620
Utility Examination Fee	1311	1	250	250
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				1260

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	15257027
Application Number:	13837224
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	1078
Title of Invention:	KIOSK FOR GAMING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Paul Williams
Customer Number:	63710
Filer:	Glen Farbanish/Andrew Hsu
Filer Authorized By:	Glen Farbanish
Attorney Docket Number:	13-2386
Receipt Date:	15-MAR-2013
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	15:51:44
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1260
RAM confirmation Number	7380
Deposit Account	503938
Authorized User	
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p>	

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)					
File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	13-2386_130315_FIGS_1_to_6.pdf	200653	no	4
			c8905fc19a06ffa12bd2aa516e9e153ef2a172d0		
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		13-2386_130315_Gaming_Kiosk_app.pdf	86965	yes	18
			b6411c197c9a032e89437674faacde77de16e018		
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		Start	End	
	Specification		1	9	
	Claims		10	17	
	Abstract		18	18	
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Application Data Sheet	13-2386_130315_ADS.pdf	1502645	no	6
			731eac5615446aa92c16473401b55fcd28389bb		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	33106	no	2
			ee91e0651195f1db7670cf2f1f1ff54ed7d80287		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			1823369		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.